

# pytermor

Release 2.106.4

**Alexandr Shavykin** 

# INTRODUCTION

| 1 | Installation  | 2                                      |
|---|---|--|
| 2 | Features  2.1 Flexible input formats  2.2 Content-aware format nesting  2.3 256 colors / True Color support  2.4 Different color spaces  2.5 Named colors collection  2.6 Extendable renderers  2.7 Number formatters  2.8 Data dumps | 3<br>3<br>4<br>4<br>5<br>5<br>6        |
| 3 | Examples 3.1 Rendering  | 8                                      |
| 4 | Library structure   | 17                                     |
| 5 | 5.1 Core API I.       2         5.2 Text fragments       2         5.3 Styles       2         5.4 Colors       2         5.5 fargs syntax       2         5.6 Renderers       2   | 21<br>22<br>23<br>23<br>26<br>26<br>27 |
| 6 | 6.1 Core API II       2         6.2 SGR sequences       2         6.3 Sequence presets       3         6.4 xterm indexed colors       4   | 29<br>32<br>40<br>42<br>43<br>43       |
| 7 |   | <b>45</b><br>46                        |

|    | 7.2 pytermor.color   | 72<br>78<br>79    |
|----|--|-------------------|
|    | 7.7 pytermor.filter  |                   |
|    | 7.8 pytermor.numfmt  |                   |
|    | 7.10 pytermor.style  |                   |
|    | 7.11 pytermor.template          7.12 pytermor.term          7.13 pytermor.text | 125               |
| 8  | Appendix 8.1 Tracers math  | <b>144</b><br>144 |
| 9  | Configuration 9.1 Variables  | <b>148</b><br>148 |
| 10 | ) Changelog  | 150               |
| 11 | License  | 160               |
| 12 | 2 Docs guidelines  | 164               |
| Py | thon Module Index  | 168               |
| In | dex  | 169               |

(yet another) Python library initially designed for formatting terminal output using ANSI escape codes.

Provides *high-level* methods for working with text sections, colors, formats, alignment and wrapping, as well as *low-level* modules which allow to operate with *ANSI* sequences directly and also implement automatic format termination. Depending on the context and technical requirements either approach can be used. Also includes a set of additional number/string/time formatters for pretty output, filters, templating engine, escape sequence parser and provides support for several color spaces, which is also used for fluent color approximation if terminal capabilities do not allow to work in True Color mode. See *Features* page for the details.

No dependencies required, only Python Standard Library (although there are some for testing and docs building).

The library is extendable and supports a variety of formatters (called *renderers*), which determine the output syntax:

- SgrRenderer, global default; formats the text with ANSI escape sequences for terminal emulators;
- *TmuxRenderer*, suitable for integration with tmux (terminal multiplexer);
- *HtmlRenderer*, which makes a HTML page with all the formatting composed by CSS styles;
- *SgrDebugger*, same as SgrRenderer, but control bytes are replaced with a regular letter, therefore all the sequences are no longer sequences and can be seen as a text, for SGR debugging;
- etc.

#### **Contents**

INTRODUCTION 1

## **INSTALLATION**

Python 3.8 or later should be installed and available in \$PATH; that's basically it if intended usage of the package is as a library.

Listing 1: Installing into a project

\$ python -m pip install pytermor

Listing 2: Standalone installation (for developing or experimenting)

\$ git clone git@github.com:delameter/pytermor.git .
\$ python -m venv venv
\$ PYTHONPATH=. venv/bin/python -m pytermor
v2.41.1-dev1:Feb-23

## **FEATURES**

## 2.1 Flexible input formats

fargs syntax allows to compose formatted text parts much faster and keeps the code compact:

```
import pytermor as pt

ex_st = pt.Style(bg='#ffff00', fg='black')
text = pt.FrozenText(
    'This is red ', pt.cv.RED,
    "This is white ",
    "This is black on yellow", ex_st,
)
pt.echo(text)

This is red This is white This is black on yellow
```

## 2.2 Content-aware format nesting

Template tags and non-closing *Fragments* allow to build complex formats:

```
import pytermor as pt

s = ":[fg=red]fg :[bg=blue]and bg :[fg=black]formatting with:[-] overlap:[-] support"
pt.echo(pt.TemplateEngine().substitute(s))

fg and bg formatting with overlap support
```

## 2.3 256 colors / True Color support

The library supports extended color modes:

- XTerm 256 colors indexed mode
- True Color RGB mode (16M colors)

```
import pytermor as pt

for outm in ['xterm_16', 'xterm_256', 'true_color']:
    print(' '+outm.ljust(12), end="")
    for c in range((W := 80) + 1):
        b = pt.RGB.from_ratios(1 - (p := c / W), 2 * min(p, 1 - p), p).int
        f = pt.Fragment(" ·"[c & 1], pt.Style(fg=(1 << 24) - b, bg=b, bold=True))
        print(f.render(pt.SgrRenderer(outm)), end=["", 2*"\n"][c >= W], flush=True)
```

## 2.4 Different color spaces

Currently supported spaces: RGB, HSV, XYZ, LAB. A color defined in any of these can be transparently translated into any other:

```
import pytermor as pt

col = pt.RGB(0xDA9AC4)
st = pt.Style(fg=col)
for v in [col.rgb, col.hsv, col.xyz, col.lab]:
    pt.echo(repr(v), st)

RGB[#DA9AC4][R=218 G=154 B=196]
HSV[H=321° S=29% V=85%]
XYZ[X=50.43 Y=42.00% Z=57.66]
LAB[L=70.872% a=30.339 b=-12.031]
```

## 2.5 Named colors collection

Registry containing more than 2400 named colors, in addition to default 256 from xterm palette.

```
$ /run-cli examples/list_named_rgb.py
                        blood
                        crimson
                        blood-red
                        sangria
                        alabama-crimson
                        crimson-glory
                        ue-red
                        vivid-crimson
                        utah-crimson
    2458
                        carmine m-p
    2459
                        cadmium-red
                        nintendo-red
                        spanish-red
                        ku-crimson
    2463
                        red munsell
                        fire-engine-red
    2464
                        ruddy
```

## 2.6 Extendable renderers

*Renderers* is a family of classes responsible for creating formatted strings from *IRenderable* instances, which, in general, consist of a text piece and a *Style* – a set of formatting rules. Concrete implementation of the renderer determines the target format and/or platform.

This is how *SgrRenderer*, *HtmlRenderer*, *TmuxRenderer*, *SgrDebugger* (from top to bottom) output can be seen in a terminal emulator:

```
This is red This is white This is black on yellow

<span style="color: #800000">This is red </span><span style="">This is white
</span><span style="background-color: #ffff00; color: #000000">This is black on
yellow</span>

#[fg=red]This is red #[fg=default]This is white #[fg=black bg=#ffff00]This is black
on yellow#[fg=default bg=default]

(.[31m)This is red (.[39m)This is white (.[30;48;5;11m)This is black on
yellow(.[39;49m))
```

### 2.7 Number formatters

Set of highly customizable helpers, see *numfmt*.

format\_si() output sample

| 306    | 961    | 3.02 k | 306    | 961            |        |  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|--------|--|
| 9.49 k | 29.8 k | 93.6 k |        |                |        |  |
| 294 k  | 924 k  | 2.90 M |        |                | 2.90 M |  |
| 9.12 M | 28.7 M | 90.0 M | 9.12 M | <b>28.</b> 7 M | 90.0 M |  |
| 283 M  | 889 M  | 2.79 G | 283 M  | <b>889</b> M   | 2.79 G |  |
|        |        |        |        |                |        |  |

format\_time\_ns() output samples

| 306ns | 961ns | 3µs  | <b>306</b> ns | <b>961</b> ns | <b>3</b> μs   |
|-------|-------|------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 9µs   | 29µs  | 93µs | <b>9</b> μs   | <b>29</b> μs  | 9 <b>3</b> µs |
| 294µs | 924µs | 2ms  | <b>294</b> µs | <b>924</b> µs |               |
| 9ms   | 28ms  | 90ms |               |               |               |
| 282ms | 888ms | 2s   |               |               | <b>2</b> s    |
| 8s    | 27s   | 1 m  | <b>8</b> s    | <b>27</b> s   |               |
| 4 m   | 14m   | 44m  |               |               |               |
| 2h    | 7h    | 23h  | <b>2</b> h    | <b>7</b> h    | <b>23</b> h   |
| 3d    | 1w    | 4 w  | <b>3</b> d    | <b>1</b> w    | <b>4</b> W    |
| 3mo   | 9mo   | 2yr  | <b>3</b> mo   | 9mo           |               |

format\_time\_delta() output sample

| 9.87s    | 31.0s     | 1 min   | <b>9.</b> 87s         | <b>31.</b> 0s            |         |
|----------|-----------|---------|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| 5 mins   | 16 mins   | 50 mins |                       |                          |         |
| 2h 38min | 8h 16min  | 1d 2h   | <b>2h</b> 38min       | <b>8</b> h <b>1</b> 6min | 1d 2h   |
| 3d 9h    | 10 days   | 1 month | <b>3</b> d <b>9</b> h | 10 days                  | 1 month |
| 3 months | 11 months | 2 years | 3 months              | 11 months                |         |

## 2.8 Data dumps

Special formatters for raw binary/string data.

These examples were composed for a terminal 80-chars wide; tracers dynamically change the amount of elements per line at each <code>dump()</code> call.

Input data for all examples below was the same.

Listing 1: Decomposition into separate bytes by *BytesTracer*. Note the hexadecimal offset format.

```
      0x00 | 3D 90 39 05
      B9 54 BA 89
      90 A8 86 4C
      A3 99 75 DD
      BC 02 0D 0A

      0x14 | 7A E8 E6 40 76 4B 36 1C
      00 AD 02 E2 61 45 FD 92 CD B6 71 02

      0x28 | 4F 52 EC 39 64 22 68 6A 2E 4E 80 1E 67 07 31 0D 83 55 4D F2

      0x3C | D0 D5 D9 41 72 54 6D 2B 03 80 FE 95 B3 28 C4 3E FC BC 4E 30

      0x50 | 5C 6B 5C C3 99 B3 A4 93 24 E9 43 E9 30 B8 6A BC 74 F9 EA 4A

      0x64 | 30 4F 9A 38 71 DF B2 39 19 30 56 7C 73 91 56 6E B8 38 48 F5

      0x78 | B7 5B 08 BD 96 B5 4F 6E
```

Listing 2: Decomposition into UTF-8 sequences by StringTracer

| 0  | ī | 3d         | efbfbd                | 39         | 05   | efbfbd | 54                    | efbfbd | efbfbd | <b> </b> =9⋅T |
|----|---|------------|-----------------------|------------|------|--------|-----------------------|--------|--------|---------------|
| 8  | 1 | efbfbd     | $\pmb{\text{efbfbd}}$ | efbfbd     | 4c   | efbfbd | $\pmb{\text{efbfbd}}$ | 75     | ddbc   | Lu            |
| 16 | 1 | 02         | 0d                    | <b>0</b> a | 7a   | efbfbd | $\pmb{\text{efbfbd}}$ | 40     | 76     | ·z@v          |
| 24 | Τ | <b>4</b> b | 36                    | 1c         | 00   | efbfbd | 02                    | efbfbd | 61     | K6···a        |
| 32 | 1 | 45         | $\pmb{\text{efbfbd}}$ | efbfbd     | cdb6 | 71     | 02                    | 4f     | 52     | Eq · OR       |

(continues on next page)

2.8. Data dumps 6

(continued from previous page)

```
40 | efbfbd 39 64 22 68 6a 2e 4e |9d"hj.N

48 | efbfbd 1e 67 07 31 0d efbfbd 55 |.g.1U

56 | 4d efbfbd efbfbd efbfbd efbfbd 41 72 54 |MArT

64 | 6d 2b 03 efbfbd efbfbd efbfbd efbfbd 28 |m+·(

72 | efbfbd 3e efbfbd efbfbd 4e 30 5c 6b |>N0\k

80 | 5c c399 efbfbd efbfbd efbfbd 24 efbfbd 43 |\00000\00000

88 | efbfbd 30 efbfbd 6a efbfbd 74 efbfbd efbfbd |0jt

96 | 4a 30 4f efbfbd 38 71 dfb2 39 |J008q9

104 | 19 30 56 7c 73 efbfbd 56 6e |·0V|sVn

112 | efbfbd 38 48 efbfbd efbfbd 5b 08 efbfbd |8H[.

120 | efbfbd efbfbd 4f 6e | On
```

Listing 3: Decomposition into Unicode codepoints by StringUcpTracer

```
3D FFFD 39
                       05 FFFD 54 FFFD FFFD FFFD FFFD |=9·T
  0 U+
        4C FFFD FFFD 75 77C 02 0D 0A 7A FFFD FFFD |Lu \cdot z|
 11 | U+
 22 | U+ 40 76 4B 36 1C 00 FFFD 02 FFFD 61 45 | @vK6 · · · aE
 33 | U+ FFFD FFFD 376
                     71 02 4F 52 FFFD 39 64 22 |q·OR9d"
 44 | U+ 68 6A 2E 4E FFFD 1E 67 07 31 0D FFFD | hj.N·g·1
 55 U+
         55
              4D FFFD FFFD FFFD 41 72 54 6D 2B UMArTm+
 66 IU+
         03 FFFD FFFD FFFD 28 FFFD 3E FFFD FFFD 4E | (>N
 77 | U+ 30 5C 6B 5C D9 FFFD FFFD 24 FFFD 43 | 0\k\\\0000$\cdot\0000$C88 | U+ FFFD 30 FFFD 6A FFFD 74 FFFD FFFD 4A 30 4F | 0jtJ00 99 | U+ FFFD 38 71 7F2 39 19 30 56 7C 73 FFFD | 8q9.0V|s
110 U+ 56
            6E FFFD 38 48 FFFD FFFD 5B 08 FFFD FFFD Vn8H[.
121 | U+ FFFD 4F 6E
                                                         0n
-----(124)
```

2.8. Data dumps 7

## **EXAMPLES**

Most basic example:

```
import pytermor as pt

pt.force_ansi_rendering()
pt.echo('RED', 'red')
pt.echo('GREEN', pt.cv.GREEN)
pt.echo("This is warning, be warned", pt.Styles.WARNING)

red text
green text
This is warning, be warned
```

For more advanced ones proceed to the next section.

## 3.1 Rendering

The library can be split into two domains, the first one being "high-level" domain, which includes templating, style abstractions, text implementations which support aligning, wrapping, padding, etc., as well as number formatting helpers and a registry of preset colors.

The second one is "low-level", containing colors and color spaces definitions, helpers for composing various terminal escape sequences, the escape sequence abstractions themselves, as well as a large set of filters for chain-like application.

## 3.1.1 High-level

Imagine we want to colorize git --help output *manually*, i.e., we will not pipe an output of git and apply filters to do the job (yet), instead we copy-paste the output to python source code files as string literals and will try to add a formatting using all primary approaches.

Listing 1: Part of the input

```
These are common Git commands used in various situations:

start a working area (see also: git help tutorial)

clone Clone a repository into a new directory

init Create an empty Git repository or reinitialize an existing one

[..]
```

#### Part of the output

```
These are common Git commands used in various situations:

start a working area (see also: git help tutorial)

clone Clone a repository into a new directory

init Create an empty Git repository or reinitialize an existing one

[..]
```

The examples in this part are sorted from simple ones at the beginning to complicated ones at the end.

## Isolated pre-rendering

Use *render()* method to apply a *style* to a string part individually for each of them:

```
import pytermor as pt

subtitle = pt.render("start a working area", pt.Style(fg=pt.cv.YELLOW, bold=True))

subtitle += " (see also: "

subtitle += pt.render("git help tutorial", pt.cv.GREEN)

subtitle += ")"

pt.echo(subtitle)

start a working area (see also: git help tutorial)
```

*render()* method uses *SgrRenderer* by default, which is set up automatically depending on output device characteristics and environment setup.

Note that render() accepts *FT* as format argument, which can be *Style* or *Color* or *str* or *int* (there are a few ways to define a color).

#### **Fragments**

Fragment is a basic class implementing IRenderable interface and contains a text string along with a Style instance and that's it.

Fragment instances can be safely concatenated with a regular *str* (but not with another *Fragment*) from the left side as well as from the right side (highlighted line). If you attempt to add one Fragment to another Fragment, you'll end up with a *Text* instance (see the example after next).

```
from collections.abc import Iterable import pytermor as pt (continues on next page)
```

(continued from previous page)

```
data = [
        ("clone", "Clone a repository into a new directory"),
5
        ("init", "Create an empty Git repository or reinitialize an existing one"),
6
    1
    st = pt.Style(fg=pt.cv.GREEN)
    for name, desc in data:
10
        frag = pt.Fragment(name.ljust(16), st)
11
        pt.echo(' ' + frag + desc)
       clone
                          Clone a repository into a new directory
       init
                          Create an empty Git repository or reinitialize an existing one
```

#### Fragments in f-strings

Another approach to align a formatted text is to combine Python's *f-strings* with *Fragment* instances:

```
import pytermor as pt
2
   data = [
       ("bisect", "Use binary search to find the commit that introduced a bug"),
       ("diff", "Show changes between commits, commit and working tree, etc"),
5
       ("grep", "Print lines matching a pattern"),
6
   ]
   st = pt.Style(fg=pt.cv.GREEN)
   for name, desc in data:
10
       frag = pt.Fragment(name, st)
11
       pt.echo(f" {frag:<16s}</pre>
                                   {desc}")
       bisect
                          Use binary search to find the commit that introduced a bug
       diff
                          Show changes between commits, commit and working tree, etc
                          Print lines matching a pattern
       grep
```

#### **Texts & FrozenTexts**

Text is a general-purpose composite *IRenderable* implementation, which can contain any amount of strings linked with styles (i.e. *Fragment* instances).

Text also supports aligning, padding with specified chars to specified width, but most importantly it supports fargs syntax (for the details see *fargs syntax*), which allows to compose formatted text parts much faster and keeps the code compact. Generally speaking, the basic input parameter is either a tuple of string and *Style* or *Color*, which then will be applied to preceding string, or a standalone string. Usually explicit definition of a tuple is not neccessary, but there are cases, when it is:

```
import pytermor as pt

subtitle_st = pt.Style(fg=pt.cv.YELLOW, bold=True)

command_st = pt.Style(fg=pt.cv.GREEN)

text = pt.FrozenText(
    ("work on the current change ", subtitle_st),
    "(see also: ",
    "git help everyday", command_st,
    ")"

(continues on next page)
```

(continued from previous page)

```
pt.echo(text)
work on the current change (see also: git help everyday)
```

*FrozenText* is an immutable version of *Text* (to be precise, its quite the opposite: Text is a child of FrozenText).

We will utilize aligning capabilities of FrozenText class in a following code fragment:

```
import pytermor as pt
2
    data = [
3
        ("add", "Add file contents to the index"),
        ("mv", "Move or rename a file, a directory, or a symlink"),
        ("restore", "Restore working tree files"),
6
    1
    st = pt.Style(fg=pt.cv.GREEN)
8
    for name, desc in data:
10
        pt.echo([pt.FrozenText(" ", name, st, width=18, pad=4), desc])
11
       add
                          Add file contents to the index
                          Move or rename a file, a directory, or a symlink
       mv
                          Restore working tree files
       restore
```

At highlighted line we compose a *FrozenText* instance with command name and set up desired width (18=16+2 for right margin), and explicitly set up left padding with pad argument. Padding chars and regular spaces originating from the alignment process are always applied to the opposite sides of text.

Note that although <code>text.echo()</code> accepts a single <code>RT</code> as a first argument, it also accepts a sequence of them, which allows us to call echo just once. <code>common.RT</code> is a type var including <code>str</code> type and all <code>IRenderable</code> implementations.

#### **Template tags**

There is a support of library's internal tag format, which allows to inline formatting into the original string, and get the final result by calling just one method:

```
import pytermor as pt
  s = """@st:[fg=yellow bold] @cmd:[fg=green]
3
   :[st]grow, mark and tweak your common history:[-]
     :[cmd]branch:[-]
                                 List, create, or delete branches
     :[cmd]commit:[-]
                                 Record changes to the repository
                                 Join two or more development histories together
     :[cmd]merge:[-]
  pt.echo(pt.TemplateEngine().substitute(s))
      branch
                         List, create, or delete branches
       commit
                         Record changes to the repository
                         Join two or more development histories together
      merge
```

Here "@st:[fg=yellow bold]" is a definition of a custom user style named "st", ":[st]" is a opening tag for that style, and ":[-]" is a closing tag matching the most recently opened one. See *Templates* for the details.

#### Regexp group substitution

A little bit artificial example, but this method can be applied to solve real tasks nevertheless. The trick is to apply the desired style to a string containing special characters like  $r"\1"$ , which will represent regexp group 1 after passing it into re.sub(). The actual string being passed as 2nd argument will be " ESC [  $32m \1$  ESC [ m". Regexp substitution function will replace all "\1" with a matching group in every line of the input, therefore the match will end up being surrounded with (already rendered) SGRs responsible for green text color, ???, PROFIT:

```
import re
   import pytermor as pt
   s = """
                           Download objects and refs from another repository
       fetch
                           Fetch from and integrate with another repository or a local.
      pull
    ⇔branch
      push
                           Update remote refs along with associated objects
8
   regex = re.compile(r''^(\S+)(\S+)(.+)\$'')
10
   for line in s.splitlines():
11
        pt.echo(
12
            regex.sub(
13
                 pt.render(r''\setminus 1'' + pt.Fragment(r''\setminus 2'', pt.cv.GREEN) + r''\setminus 3''),
14
                 line,
15
            )
16
        )
17
        fetch
                            Download objects and refs from another repository
                            Fetch from and integrate with another repository or a local
        pull
     branch
        push
                            Update remote refs along with associated objects
```

For more complex logic it's usually better to extract it into separate function:

```
def replace_expand(m: re.Match) -> str:
    tpl = pt.render(r"\1" + pt.Fragment(r"\2", pt.cv.GREEN) + r"\3")
    return m.expand(tpl)
regex.sub(replace_expand, "...")
```

Another approach:

```
def replace_manual(m: re.Match) -> str:
    return pt.render(m.group(1) + pt.Fragment(m.group(2), pt.cv.GREEN) + m.group(3))
regex.sub(replace_manual, "...")
```

#### **Refilters**

Refilters (**Re**ndering **filters**) are usually applied in sequences, where each of those matches one or two named regexp groups and applies the specified styles accordingly.

In the example below we first (#10-12) implement \_render() method in a new class inherited from *AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter*, then (#14-16) the refilter is created (note regexp group name 'cmd' and matching dictionary key, which value is a *FT*), then (#19) the refilter is applied and result is printed.

**Note:** Although filters in general are classified as **low**-level, this example is placed into **high**-level group, because no manipulation at byte level or at color channel level is performed.

```
import re
   import pytermor as pt
   s = """
4
                         Reset current HEAD to the specified state
5
      reset
                         Switch branches
      switch
                         Create, list, delete or verify a tag object signed with GPG
8
9
   class SgrNamedGroupsRefilter(pt.AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter):
10
       def _render(self, v: pt.IT, st: pt.FT) -> str:
11
            return pt.render(v, st, pt.SgrRenderer)
12
13
   f = SgrNamedGroupsRefilter(
14
        re.compile(r''(\s+)(?P<\cmd>\s+)(.+)''),
15
        {"cmd": pt.cv.GREEN},
16
17
   )
18
   pt.echo(pt.apply_filters(s, f))
19
                           Reset current HEAD to the specified state
        reset
        switch
                           Switch branches
                           Create, list, delete or verify a tag object signed with GPG
```

#### 3.1.2 Low-level

The examples in this part are sorted from simple (for the developer) ones at the beginning to complicated (for the developer) ones at the end. But after you change the point of view, the results are reversed: first ones are most complicated for the interpreter to run, while the ones at the end are simplest (roughly one robust method per instance is invoked). Therefore, the answer to the question "which method is most suitable" should always be evaluated on the individual basis.

#### **Preset compositions**

Preset composition methods produce sequence instances or ready-to-print strings as if they were rendered by *SgrRenderer*. Methods with names starting with make\_ return single sequence instance each, while methods named compose\_\* return *str*ings which are several sequences rendered and concatenated.

In the next example we create an SGR which sets background color to #008787 (highlighted line) by specifying xterm-256 code 30 (see *xterm-256 palette*), then compose a string which includes:

- CUP (Cursor Position) instruction: ESC [1;1H;
- SGR instruction with our color: ESC [48;5;30m;
- EL (Erase in Line) instruction: ESC [OK.

Effectively this results in a whole terminal line colored with a specified color, and note that we did not fill the line with spaces or something like that – this method is (in theory) faster, because the tty needs to process only  $\sim$ 10-20 characters of input instead of 120+ (average terminal width).

```
import pytermor as pt

col_sgr = pt.make_color_256(30, pt.ColorTarget.BG)
seq = pt.compose_clear_line_fill_bg(col_sgr)
pt.echo(seq + 'AAAA BBBB')

AAA BBBB
```

**Note:** compose\_\* methods do not belong to any *renderer*, so the decision of using or not using these depending on a terminal settings should be made by the developer on a higher level. The suggested implementation of conditional composite sequences would be to request current renderer setup and ensure *is\_format\_allowed* returns *True*, in which case it's ok to write composite sequences (as the default renderer already uses them):

```
seq = ""
if pt.RendererManager.get_default().is_format_allowed:
    seq = pt.compose_clear_line_fill_bg(pt.cv.NAVY_BLUE)
pt.echo(seq + 'AAAA BBBB')
```

**Todo:** More consistent way of working with composite sequences would be to merge classes from *ansi* module with classes from *text* module, i.e. make *ISequence* children also inherit *IRenderable* interface and therefore be rendered using the same mechanism as for *Text* or *Fragment*, but that would require quite a bit of refactoring and, considering relatively rare usage of pre-rendered composites, was deferred for a time.

### **Assisted wrapping**

Similar to the next one, but here we call helper method <code>ansi.enclose()</code>, which automatically builds the closing sequence complement to specified opening one, while there we pick and insert a closing sequence manually:

```
import pytermor as pt
pt.echo(pt.enclose(pt.SeqIndex.CYAN, "imported") + " rich.inspect")
imported rich.inspect
```

#### **Manual wrapping**

Pretty straightforward wrapping of target string into a format which, for example, colors the text with a specified color, can be performed with f-stings. All inheritors of *ISequence* class implement \_\_str\_\_() method, which ensures that they can be safely evaluated in f-strings even without format specifying.

Resetter, of closing sequence, in this case can vary; for example, it can be "hard-reset" sequence, which resets the terminal format stack completely (ESC [m), or it can be text color reset sequence (ESC [39m), or even more exotic ones.

SeqIndex class contains prepared sequences which can be inserted into f-string directly without any modifications:

```
import pytermor as pt
print(f"{pt.SeqIndex.CYAN}imported{pt.SeqIndex.RESET} rich.inspect", end="")
imported rich.inspect
```

### **Manual instantiating**

In case of necessity of some non-standard sequence types or "illegal" parameter values there is also a possibility to build the sequence from the scratch, instantiating one of the base sequence classes and providing required parameters values:

```
import pytermor as pt

print(pt.SequenceCSI("J", 2).assemble(), end="")

# which is equivalent to:
print(pt.make_erase_in_display(2).assemble(), end="")
```

If your case is covered with an existing helper method in *term* package, use it instead of making new instance directly. This approach will make it easier to maintain the code, if something in internal logic of sequence base classes changes in the future.

## Manual assembling (don't do this)

The last resort method which works in 100% is to assemble the sequence char by char manually, contain it as a string in source code and just print it when there is a necessity to do that. The only problem with this approach is an empirical rule, which says:

Each raw ANSI escape sequence in the source code reduces the readability of the whole file by 50%.

This means that even 2 SGRs would give 25% readability of the original, while 4 SGRs give 6% (this rule is a joke I made up just now, but the key idea should be true).

#### In short:

- · they are hard to modify,
- they are hard to maintain,
- they are hard to debug.

Even if it seems OK for a while:

```
print('\x1b[41m', end="(¬¬)")
print('\x1b[1;1H\x1b[41m\x1b[0K', end="(00)")
```

... things get worse pretty fast:

```
print('\x1b[1;1H\x1b[38;2;232;232;22m\x1b[1;41m\x1b[0K', end="(°°)")
```

Compare with the next fragment, which does literally the same as the line from the example above, but is much easier to read thanks to low-level abstractions:

```
import pytermor as pt
print(
    pt.make_reset_cursor(),
    pt.make_color_rgb(232, 232, 22),
    pt.ansi.SeqIndex.BOLD,
    pt.ansi.SeqIndex.BG_RED,
    pt.make_erase_in_line(),
    sep="", end="(°~°)",
    )
}
```

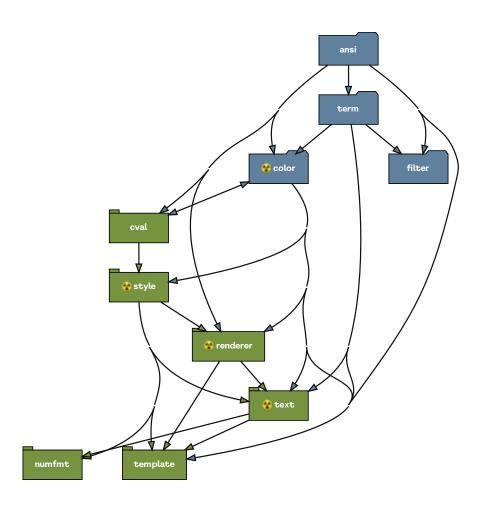
Or doing the same with high-level abstractions instead:

```
import pytermor as pt
st = pt.Style(fg=0xe8e816, bg='red', bold=True)
fill = pt.compose_clear_line_fill_bg(st.fg.to_sgr())
pt.echo(fill + "(°v°)", st)
(°v°)
```

**Note:** The last example also automatically resets the terminal back to normal state, so that the text that is printed afterwards doesn't have any formatting, in contrast with other examples requiring to assemble and print <code>SeqIndex.COLOR\_OFF</code> and <code>SeqIndex.BG\_COLOR\_OFF</code> (or just <code>SeqIndex.RESET</code>) at the end (which is omitted).

## LIBRARY STRUCTURE

| ansi      | Classes for working with ANSI escape sequences     |
|-----------|--|
|           | on a lower level.                                  |
| color     | Abstractions for color definitions in three pri-   |
|           | mary modes: 4-bit, 8-bit and 24-bit (xterm-16,     |
|           | xterm-256 and True Color/RGB, respectively).       |
| common    |  |
| config    | Library fine tuning module.                        |
| cval      | Color preset list:                                 |
| exception | Goioi pieset list.                                 |
| exception |  |
| filter    | Formatters for prettier output and utility classes |
|           | to avoid writing boilerplate code when dealing     |
|           | with escape sequences.                             |
| numfmt    | utilnum  |
| renderer  | Renderers transform Style instances into lower-    |
|           | level abstractions like SGR sequences, tmux-       |
|           | compatible directives, HTML markup etc., de-       |
|           | pending on renderer type.                          |
| style     | Reusable data classes that control the             |
|           | appearance of the output colors                    |
|           | (text/background/underline) and attributes         |
|           | (bold, underlined, italic, etc.).                  |
| template  |  |
| term      | A  |
| text      | "Front-end" module of the library.                 |
|           |  |



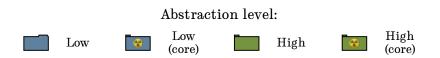


Fig. 1: Module dependency graph  $^{\rm Page~19,~2}$ 

 $<sup>\</sup>overline{\phantom{a}}^2$  Overly common modules (exception, log, config and common itself) are not shown, as they turn the graph into a mess. Same applies to internal modules which name starts with  $\underline{\phantom{a}}$ .

## **GUIDE** · **HIGH-LEVEL**

## 5.1 Core APII

## 5.1.1 Glossary

### rendering

A process of transforming text-describing instances into specified output format, e.g. instance of Fragment class with content and Style class containing colors and other text formatting can be rendered into terminal-compatible string with SgrRenderer, or into HTML markup with HtmlRenderer, etc.

### style

Class describing text format options: text color, background color, boldness, underlining, etc. Styles can be inherited and merged with each other. See *Style* constructor description for the details.

#### color

Three different classes describing the color options: *Color16*, *Color256* and *ColorRGB*. The first one corresponds to 16-color terminal mode, the second – to 256-color mode, and the last one represents full RGB color space rather than color index palette. The first two also contain terminal *SGR* bindings.

## 5.1.2 Core methods

| text.render([string, fmt, renderer])                   |  |
|--|--|
|  | •  |
| text.echo([string, fmt, renderer, nl, file,])          |  |
|  | •  |
| <pre>color.resolve_color(subject[, color_type,])</pre> | Suggested usage is to transform the user input in a free form in an attempt to find any matching |
|  | color.   |
| style.make_style([fmt])                                | General Style constructor.   |
| style.merge_styles([origin, fallbacks,])               | Bulk style merging method.   |

## **5.2 Text fragments**

## 5.2.1 Renderable class hierarchy

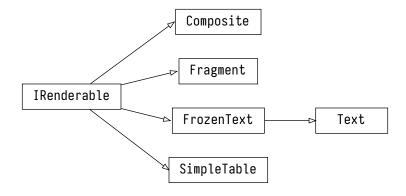


Fig. 1: IRenderable inheritance diagram

5.2. Text fragments

## 5.3 Styles

## 5.4 Colors

## 5.4.1 Color mode fallbacks

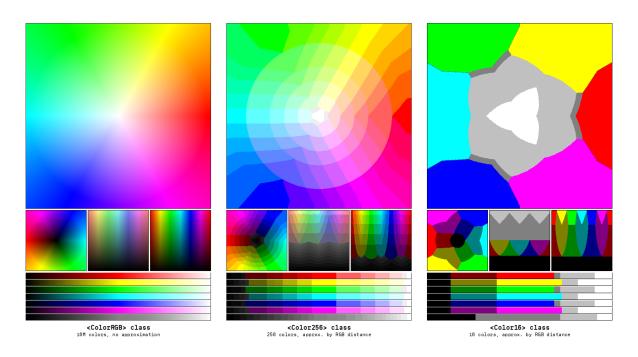


Fig. 2: Color approximations for indexed modes

5.3. Styles 22

## 5.4.2 Color class hierarchy

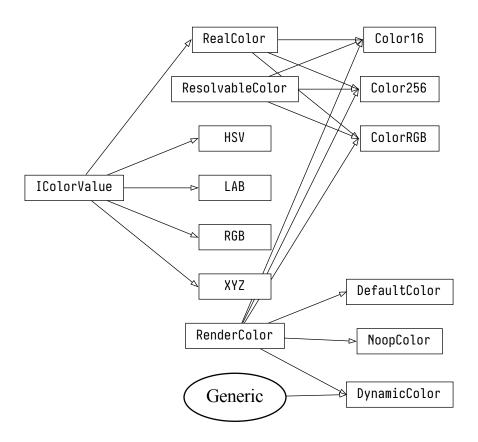


Fig. 3: Color inheritance diagram

## 5.5 fargs syntax

Todo: @TODO

## 5.6 Renderers

## 5.6.1 Renderer setup

The library provides options to select the output format, and that option comes in the form of *renderers* . Selecting the renderer can be accomplished in several ways:

- a. By using general-purpose functions render() and echo() both have an argument renderer (preferrable; introduced in v2.x).
- b. Method <code>RendererManager.set\_default()</code> sets the default renderer globally. After that calling <code>render()</code> will automatically invoke a said renderer and apply the required formatting (but only if

5.5. fargs syntax 23

renderer argument of render() method is left empty).

- c. Set up the config variable Config.renderer class directly or via environment variable.
- d. Use renderer's instance method *IRenderer.render()* directly, but that's not recommended and possibly will be deprecated in the future.

Generally speaking, if you need to invoke a custom renderer just once, it's convenient to use the first method for this matter, and use the second one in all the other cases.

On the contrary, if there is a necessity to use more than one renderer alternatingly, it's better to avoid using the global one at all, and just instantiate and invoke both renderers independently.

### TL;DR

To unconditionally print formatted message to standard output, call *force\_ansi\_rendering()* and then *render()*.

## 5.6.2 Default renderers priority

When it comes to the rendering, *RendererManager* will use the first non-empty renderer from the list below, skipping the undefined elements:

- 1. Explicitly specified as argument renderer in methods render(), echo(), echoi().
- 2. Default renderer in global RendererManager class (see RendererManager. set\_default())
- 3. Renderer class in the current loaded library config: Config.renderer class.
- 4. Value from environment variable PYTERMOR RENDERER CLASS.
- 5. Default library renderer *SgrRenderer*.

Argument > RendererManager > Config > Environment > Library's default

### 5.6.3 Output mode auto-selection

*SgrRenderer* can be set up with automatic output mode *OutputMode.AUTO*. In that case the renderer will return *OutputMode.NO\_ANSI* for any output device other than terminal emulator, or try to find a matching rule from this list:

Table 1: Auto output mode parameters and results

| Is a tty?   | TERM env. var           | COLORTERM env. var <sup>1</sup> | Result output mode                      |
|-------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| <any></any> |                         |                                 | Config.force_output_mode <sup>2</sup>   |
| No          | <any></any>             |                                 | NO_ANSI                                 |
| Yes         | xterm-256color          | 24bit, truecolor                | TRUE_COLOR                              |
|             | *-256color <sup>3</sup> | <any></any>                     | XTERM_256                               |
|             | xterm-color             | <any></any>                     | XTERM_16                                |
|             | xterm                   | <any></any>                     | NO_ANSI                                 |
|             | <any other=""></any>    | <any></any>                     | Config.default_output_mode <sup>4</sup> |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> should both env. var requirements be present, they both must be true as well (i.e. logical AND is applied).

5.6. Renderers 24

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> empty by default and thus ignored

 $<sup>^3</sup>$  \* represents any string; that's how e.g. bash 5 determines the color support.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> XTERM\_256 by default, but can be customized.

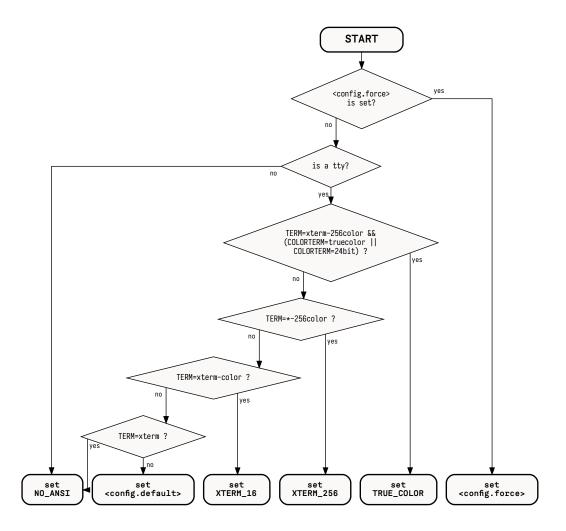


Fig. 4: Auto output mode algorithm

5.6. Renderers 25

## 5.6.4 Renderer class hierarchy

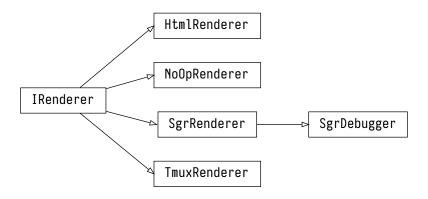


Fig. 5: IRenderer inheritance tree

## 5.7 Templates

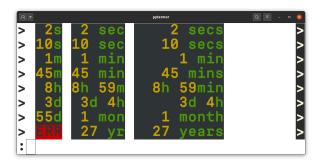
## 5.8 Number formatters

**Todo:** The library contains @TODO

## 5.8.1 Auto-float formatter

## 5.8.2 Prefixed-unit formatter

## 5.8.3 Time delta formatter



5.7. Templates 26

## 5.8.4 NumFormatter class hierarchy

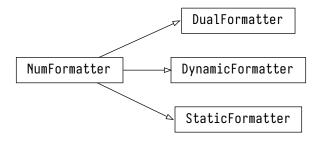


Fig. 6: NumFormatter inheritance tree

## 5.9 Named colors collection

Todo: @TODO

## 5.10 Dynamic/deferred colors

Todo: @TODO

## **GUIDE · LOW-LEVEL**

## 6.1 Core API II

So, what's happening under the hood?

## 6.1.1 Glossary

## **ASCII**

Basic charset developed back in 1960s, consisting of 128 code points. Nevertheless it is still used nowadays as a part of Unicode character set.

### ANSI

..escape sequence is a standard for in-band signaling to control cursor location, color, font styling, and other options on video text terminals and terminal emulators. Certain sequences of bytes, most starting with an ASCII escape character (ESC 0x1B) and a bracket character ([ 0x5B), are embedded into text. The terminal interprets these sequences as commands, rather than text to display verbatim.  $^1$ 

#### SGR

..sequence is a subtype of *ANSI* escape sequences with a varying amount of parameters. SGR sequences used for changing the color of text or/and terminal background (in 3 different color modes), as well as for decorating text with italic font, underline, overline, cross-line, making it bold or blinking etc. Represented by *SequenceSGR* class.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ANSI escape code

### 6.1.2 Core methods

| ansi.SequenceSGR(*params)              |     | Class representing SGR (Select Graphic            |
|--|-----|---|
|  |     | Rendition)-type escape sequence with vary-        |
|  |     | ing amount of parameters.                         |
| term.make_color_256(code[, target])    |     | Wrapper for creation of SequenceSGR that sets     |
|  |     | foreground (or background) to one of 256-color    |
|  |     | palette value.:                                   |
| term.make_color_rgb(r, g, b[, target]) |     | Wrapper for creation of SequenceSGR operating     |
|  |     | in True Color mode (16M). Valid values for r, g   |
|  |     | and b are in range of [0; 255]. This range lin-   |
|  |     | early translates into [0x00; 0xFF] for each chan- |
|  |     | nel. The result value is composed as "#RRGGBB".   |
|  |     | For example, a sequence with color of #ff3300     |
|  |     | can be created with::.                            |
| color.Color256.to_sgr([target,         | up- | Make an SGR sequence out of Color.                |
| per bound])                            | _   |   |

#### **Sources**

- 1. XTerm Control Sequences
- 2. ECMA-48 specification

## 6.2 SGR sequences

## 6.2.1 Format soft reset

**Todo:** This is how you **should** format examples:

We put these pieces together to create a SCR command. Thus, ESC[IIII specifies bold (or bright) text, and ESC[31III specifies red foreground text. We can chain together parameters; for example, ESC[32;47III specifies green foreground text on a white background.

The following diagram shows a complete example for rendering the word "text" in red with a single underline.

SEC character

Final Byte

ESC character

In Nex ASCII

Notes

• For terminals that support bright foreground colors, ESC[3;3XIII is usually equivalent to ESC[9XIII (where X is a digit in 0-7). However, the reverse does not seem to hold, at least anecdotally: ESC[2;9XIII usually does not render the same as ESC[3XIII.

Not all terminals support every effect.

Fig. 1: https://chrisyeh96.github.io/2020/03/28/terminal-colors.html#color-schemes

There are two ways to manage color and attribute termination:

- hard reset (SGR-0 or ESC [0m)
- soft reset (SGR-22, 23, 24 etc.)

The main difference between them is that *hard* reset disables all formatting after itself, while *soft* reset disables only actually necessary attributes (i.e. used as opening sequence in Span instance's context) and keeps the other.

That's what Span class is designed for: to simplify creation of soft-resetting text spans, so that developer doesn't have to restore all previously applied formats after every closing sequence.

#### **Example**

We are given a text span which is initially *bold* and *underlined*. We want to recolor a few words inside of this span. By default this will result in losing all the formatting to the right of updated text span (because *RESET*, or ESC [0m, clears all text attributes).

However, there is an option to specify what attributes should be disabled or let the library do that for you:



As you can see, the update went well – we kept all the previously applied formatting. Of course, this method cannot be 100% applicable; for example, imagine that original text was colored blue. After the update "string" word won't be blue anymore, as we used SeqIndex.COLOR\_OFF escape sequence to neutralize our own yellow color. But it still can be helpful for a majority of cases (especially when text is generated and formatted by the same program and in one go).

## 6.2.2 Working with Spans

Use Span constructor to create new instance with specified control sequence(s) as a opening/starter sequence and **automatically composed** closing sequence that will terminate attributes defined in opening sequence while keeping the others (soft reset).

Resulting sequence params' order is the same as argument's order.

Each sequence param can be specified as:

- string key (see ansi-presets);
- integer param value;
- existing SequenceSGR instance (params will be extracted).

It's also possible to avoid auto-composing mechanism and create Span with explicitly set parameters using Span.init\_explicit().

### 6.2.3 Creating and applying SGRs

You can use any of predefined sequences from *SeqIndex* registry or create your own via standard constructor. Valid argument values as well as preset constants are described in ansi-presets page.

**Important:** SequenceSGR with zero params ESC [m is interpreted by terminal emulators as ESC [0m, which is hard reset sequence.

There is also a set of methods for dynamic *SequenceSGR* creation:

- make\_color\_256() will produce sequence operating in 256-colors mode (for a complete list see ansi-presets);
- make\_color\_rgb() will create a sequence capable of setting the colors in True Color 16M mode (however, some terminal emulators doesn't support it).

To get the resulting sequence chars use assemble() method or cast instance to str.

- First line is the string with encoded escape sequence;
- Second line shows up the string in raw mode, as if sequences were ignored by the terminal;
- Third line is hexadecimal string representation.

## 6.2.4 SGR sequence structure

- 1. ESC is escape *control character*, which opens a control sequence (can also be written as \x1b, \033 or \e).
- 2. [ is sequence *classifier*; it determines the type of control sequence (in this case it's CSI (Control Sequence Introducer)).
- 3. 4 and 7 are *parameters* of the escape sequence; they mean "underlined" and "inversed" attributes respectively. Those parameters must be separated by ;.
- 4. m is sequence *terminator*; it also determines the sub-type of sequence, in our case SGR. Sequences of this kind are most commonly encountered.

## 6.2.5 Combining SGRs

One instance of SequenceSGR can be added to another. This will result in a new SequenceSGR with combined params.

## 6.2.6 Sequence class hierarchy

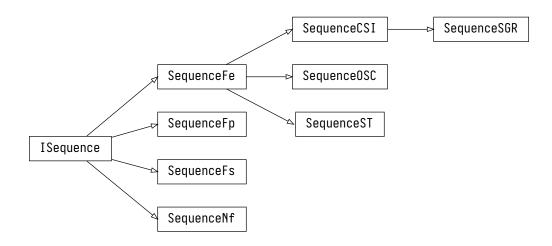


Fig. 2: ISequence inheritance tree

## 6.3 Sequence presets

Preset lists are omitted from API docs to avoid unnesessary duplication; summary list of all presets defined in the library (excluding util\*) is displayed here.

Todo: USAGE - list all memthods that accept string keys of those prsets.

There are two types of color palettes used in modern terminals – first one containing 16 colors (*Color16*), and second one consisting of 256 colors (*Color256*). There is also True Color mode (referenced as *RGB* mode), but it is not palette-based.

## Legend

- INT (intcode module -- 1st or 3rd SGR param value)
- STY (style module)

## 6.3.1 Meta, attributes, resetters

|     | Name              | INT | STY            | Description  |
|-----|-------------------|-----|----------------|--|
| Me  | ta                |     |                |  |
|     | NOOP              |     | V              | No-operation; always assembled as empty string         |
|     | RESET             | 0   | <u> </u>       | Reset all attributes and colors                        |
|     | RESET             | J G |                | reset an attributes and colors                         |
| Att | ributes           |     |                |  |
|     | BOLD              | 1   | <b>V</b> ¹     | Bold or increased intensity                            |
|     | DIM               | 2   | V              | Faint, decreased intensity                             |
|     | ITALIC            | 3   | V              | Italic; not widely supported                           |
|     | UNDERLINED        | 4   | V              | Underline  |
|     | BLINK_SLOW        | 5   | $\mathbf{V}^2$ | Set blinking to < 150 cpm                              |
|     | BLINK_FAST        | 6   |                | Set blinking to 150+ cpm; not widely supported         |
|     | INVERSED          | 7   | V              | Swap foreground and background colors                  |
|     | HIDDEN            | 8   |                | Conceal characters; not widely supported               |
|     | CROSSLINED        | 9   | V              | Strikethrough  |
|     | DOUBLE_UNDERLINED | 21  |                | Double-underline; on several terminals disables        |
|     |                   |     |                | BOLD instead   |
|     | COLOR_EXTENDED    | 38  |                | Set foreground color [indexed/RGB mode]; use           |
|     |                   |     |                | make_color_256 and make_color_rgb instead              |
|     | BG_COLOR_EXTENDED | 48  |                | Set background color [indexed/RGB mode]; use           |
|     |                   |     |                | make_color_256 and make_color_rgb instead              |
|     | OVERLINED         | 53  | V              | Overline; not widely supported                         |
| Res | setters           | •   |                |  |
|     | BOLD_DIM_OFF      | 22  | 1              | Disable BOLD and DIM attributes. Special aspects       |
|     | BOLD_DIM_OFF      | 22  |                | It's impossible to reliably disable them on a separate |
|     |                   |     |                | basis.   |
|     | ITALIC_OFF        | 23  |                | Disable italic   |
|     |                   | 24  |                |  |
|     | UNDERLINED_OFF    |     |                | Disable underlining                                    |
|     | BLINK_OFF         | 25  |                | Disable blinking                                       |
|     | INVERSED_OFF      | 27  |                | Disable inversing                                      |
|     | HIDDEN_OFF        | 28  |                | Disable conecaling                                     |
|     | CROSSLINED_OFF    | 29  |                | Disable strikethrough                                  |
|     | COLOR_OFF         | 39  |                | Reset foreground color                                 |
|     | BG_COLOR_OFF      | 49  |                | Reset background color                                 |
|     | OVERLINED_OFF     | 55  |                | Disable overlining                                     |

## 6.3.2 Color16 presets

|     | Name                      | INT | STY | RGB code | XTerm name |  |  |  |  |
|-----|---------------------------|-----|-----|----------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| For | Foreground default colors |     |     |          |            |  |  |  |  |
|     |                           |     |     |          |            |  |  |  |  |
|     | BLACK                     | 30  |     | #000000  | Black      |  |  |  |  |
|     | RED                       | 31  |     | #800000  | Maroon     |  |  |  |  |
|     | GREEN                     | 32  |     | #008000  | Green      |  |  |  |  |

continues on next page

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  for this and subsequent items in "Attributes" section: as boolean flags.  $^{2}$  as blink.

Table 1 – continued from previous page

| Name  | INT   | STY | RGB code   | XTerm name   |
|---|---|-----|--|--|
| YELLOW  | 33  |     | #808000  | Olive  |
| BLUE  | 34  |     | #000080  | Navy   |
| MAGENTA   | 35  |     | #800080  | Purple   |
| CYAN  | 36  |     | #008080  | Teal   |
| WHITE   | 37  |     | #c0c0c0  | Silver   |
| Background <i>default</i> colors  |   |     |  |  |
| BG_BLACK  | 40  |     | #000000  | Black  |
| BG_RED  | 41  |     | #800000  | Maroon   |
| BG_GREEN  | 42  |     | #008000  | Green  |
| BG_YELLOW   | 43  |     | #808000  | Olive  |
| BG_BLUE   | 44  |     | #000080  | Navy   |
| BG_MAGENTA  | 45  |     | #800080  | Purple   |
| BG_CYAN   | 46  |     | #008080  | Teal   |
| BG_WHITE  | 47  |     | #c0c0c0  | Silver   |
|   | fault colors  |     |  |  |
| High-intensity foreground <i>det</i>  | fault colors  |     | #808080  | Grey   |
| High-intensity foreground def   |   |     | #808080<br>#ff0000   | Grey<br>Red  |
| High-intensity foreground <i>det</i>  | 90  |     |  |  |
| High-intensity foreground det  GRAY  HI_RED   | 90<br>91  |     | #ff0000  | Red  |
| High-intensity foreground def  GRAY  HI_RED  HI_GREEN   | 90<br>91<br>92  |     | #ff0000<br>#00ff00   | Red<br>Lime  |
| High-intensity foreground def  GRAY  HI_RED  HI_GREEN  HI_YELLOW  | 90<br>91<br>92<br>93  |     | #ff0000<br>#00ff00<br>#ffff00  | Red<br>Lime<br>Yellow  |
| High-intensity foreground det  GRAY  HI_RED  HI_GREEN  HI_YELLOW  HI_BLUE   | 90<br>91<br>92<br>93<br>94  |     | #ff0000<br>#00ff00<br>#ffff00<br>#0000ff   | Red Lime Yellow Blue   |
| High-intensity foreground def  GRAY  HI_RED  HI_GREEN  HI_YELLOW  HI_BLUE  HI_MAGENTA   | 90<br>91<br>92<br>93<br>94<br>95  |     | #ff0000<br>#00ff00<br>#ffff00<br>#0000ff<br>#ff00ff  | Red Lime Yellow Blue Fuchsia                                       |
| High-intensity foreground def  GRAY  HI_RED  HI_GREEN  HI_YELLOW  HI_BLUE  HI_MAGENTA  HI_CYAN  HI_WHITE  | 90<br>91<br>92<br>93<br>94<br>95<br>96  |     | #ff0000<br>#00ff00<br>#ffff00<br>#0000ff<br>#ff00ff<br>#00ffff   | Red Lime Yellow Blue Fuchsia Aqua                                  |
| High-intensity foreground def  GRAY  HI_RED  HI_GREEN  HI_YELLOW  HI_BLUE  HI_MAGENTA  HI_CYAN  | 90<br>91<br>92<br>93<br>94<br>95<br>96  |     | #ff0000<br>#00ff00<br>#ffff00<br>#0000ff<br>#ff00ff<br>#00ffff   | Red Lime Yellow Blue Fuchsia Aqua                                  |
| High-intensity foreground def  GRAY  HI_RED  HI_GREEN  HI_YELLOW  HI_BLUE  HI_MAGENTA  HI_CYAN  HI_WHITE  High-intensity background def   | 90<br>91<br>92<br>93<br>94<br>95<br>96<br>97  |     | #ff0000<br>#00ff00<br>#ffff00<br>#0000ff<br>#ff00ff<br>#00ffff<br>#ffffff                                  | Red Lime Yellow Blue Fuchsia Aqua White                            |
| High-intensity foreground def  GRAY  HI_RED  HI_GREEN  HI_YELLOW  HI_BLUE  HI_MAGENTA  HI_CYAN  HI_WHITE  High-intensity background def  BG_GRAY  | 90<br>91<br>92<br>93<br>94<br>95<br>96<br>97<br>efault colors                             |     | #ff0000<br>#00ff00<br>#ffff00<br>#0000ff<br>#ff00ff<br>#00ffff<br>#ffffff                                  | Red Lime Yellow Blue Fuchsia Aqua White                            |
| High-intensity foreground def  GRAY  HI_RED  HI_GREEN  HI_YELLOW  HI_BLUE  HI_MAGENTA  HI_CYAN  HI_WHITE  High-intensity background def  BG_GRAY  BG_HI_RED                                       | 90<br>91<br>92<br>93<br>94<br>95<br>96<br>97<br>efault colors                             |     | #ff0000<br>#00ff00<br>#ffff00<br>#0000ff<br>#ff00ff<br>#00ffff<br>#ffffff<br>#808080<br>#ff0000            | Red Lime Yellow Blue Fuchsia Aqua White  Grey Red                  |
| High-intensity foreground def  GRAY  HI_RED  HI_GREEN  HI_YELLOW  HI_BLUE  HI_MAGENTA  HI_CYAN  HI_WHITE  High-intensity background def  BG_GRAY  BG_HI_RED  BG_HI_GREEN                          | 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 efault colors   |     | #ff0000<br>#00ff00<br>#ffff00<br>#0000ff<br>#ff00ff<br>#00ffff<br>#ffffff<br>#808080<br>#ff0000<br>#00ff00 | Red Lime Yellow Blue Fuchsia Aqua White  Grey Red Lime             |
| High-intensity foreground def  GRAY  HI_RED  HI_GREEN  HI_YELLOW  HI_BLUE  HI_MAGENTA  HI_CYAN  HI_WHITE  High-intensity background def  BG_GRAY  BG_HI_RED  BG_HI_RED  BG_HI_GREEN  BG_HI_YELLOW | 90<br>91<br>92<br>93<br>94<br>95<br>96<br>97<br>efault colors<br>100<br>101<br>102<br>103 |     | #ff0000 #00ff00 #ffff00 #0000ff #ff00ff #00ffff #00ffff #ffffff  #808080 #ff0000 #00ff00 #ffff00           | Red Lime Yellow Blue Fuchsia Aqua White  Grey Red Lime Yellow      |
| High-intensity foreground def  GRAY  HI_RED  HI_GREEN  HI_YELLOW  HI_BLUE  HI_MAGENTA  HI_CYAN  HI_WHITE  High-intensity background def  BG_GRAY  BG_HI_RED  BG_HI_RED  BG_HI_SELUE  BG_HI_BLUE   | 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 efault colors 100 101 102 103                                     |     | #ff0000 #00ff00 #ffff00 #ffff00 #0000ff #ff00ff #00ffff #ffffff  #808080 #ff0000 #00ff00 #0000ff           | Red Lime Yellow Blue Fuchsia Aqua White  Grey Red Lime Yellow Blue |

# 6.3.3 Color256 presets

| Name                     | INT | STY | RGB code | XTerm name          |
|--------------------------|-----|-----|----------|---------------------|
| XTERM_BLACK <sup>3</sup> | 0   |     | #000000  |                     |
| XTERM_MAROON             | 1   |     | #800000  |                     |
| XTERM_GREEN              | 2   |     | #008000  |                     |
| XTERM_OLIVE              | 3   |     | #808000  |                     |
| XTERM_NAVY               | 4   |     | #000080  |                     |
| XTERM_PURPLE_5           | 5   |     | #800080  | Purple <sup>4</sup> |
| XTERM_TEAL               | 6   |     | #008080  |                     |
| XTERM_SILVER             | 7   |     | #c0c0c0  |                     |
| XTERM_GREY               | 8   |     | #808080  |                     |
| XTERM_RED                | 9   |     | #ff0000  |                     |

Table 2 – continued from previous page

| Name                      | INT | STY | RGB code         | XTerm name    |
|---------------------------|-----|-----|------------------|---------------|
| XTERM_LIME                | 10  |     | #00ff00          |               |
| XTERM_YELLOW              | 11  |     | #ffff00          |               |
| XTERM_BLUE                | 12  |     | #0000ff          |               |
| XTERM_FUCHSIA             | 13  |     | #ff00ff          |               |
| XTERM_AQUA                | 14  |     | #00ffff          |               |
| XTERM_WHITE               | 15  |     | #ffffff          |               |
| XTERM_GREY_0              | 16  |     | #000000          |               |
| XTERM_NAVY_BLUE           | 17  |     | #00005f          |               |
| XTERM_DARK_BLUE           | 18  |     | #000087          |               |
| XTERM_BLUE_3              | 19  |     | #0000af          |               |
| XTERM_BLUE_2              | 20  |     | #0000d7          | Blue3         |
| XTERM_BLUE_1              | 21  |     | #0000ff          |               |
| XTERM_DARK_GREEN          | 22  |     | #005f00          |               |
| XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_7     | 23  |     | #005f5f          | DeepSkyBlue4  |
| XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_6     | 24  |     | #005f87          | DeepSkyBlue4  |
| XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_5     | 25  |     | #005faf          | DeepSkyBlue4  |
| XTERM_DODGER_BLUE_3       | 26  |     | #005fd7          |               |
| XTERM_DODGER_BLUE_2       | 27  |     | #005fff          |               |
| XTERM_GREEN_5             | 28  |     | #008700          | Green4        |
| XTERM_SPRING_GREEN_4      | 29  |     | #00875f          |               |
| XTERM_TURQUOISE_4         | 30  |     | #008787          |               |
| XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_4     | 31  |     | #0087af          | DeepSkyBlue3  |
| XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_3     | 32  |     | #0087d7          |               |
| XTERM_DODGER_BLUE_1       | 33  |     | #0087ff          |               |
| XTERM_GREEN_4             | 34  |     | #00af00          | Green3        |
| XTERM_SPRING_GREEN_5      | 35  |     | #00af5f          | SpringGreen3  |
| XTERM_DARK_CYAN           | 36  |     | #00af87          |               |
| XTERM_LIGHT_SEA_GREEN     | 37  |     | #00afaf          |               |
| XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_2     | 38  |     | #00afd7          |               |
| XTERM_DEEP_SKY_BLUE_1     | 39  |     | #00afff          |               |
| XTERM_GREEN_3             | 40  |     | #00d700          |               |
| XTERM_SPRING_GREEN_3      | 41  |     | #00d75f          |               |
| XTERM_SPRING_GREEN_6      | 42  |     | #00d787          | SpringGreen2  |
| XTERM_CYAN_3              | 43  |     | #00d7af          |               |
| XTERM_DARK_TURQUOISE      | 44  |     | #00d7d7          |               |
| XTERM_TURQUOISE_2         | 45  |     | #00d7ff          |               |
| XTERM_GREEN_2             | 46  |     | #00ff00          | Green1        |
| XTERM_SPRING_GREEN_2      | 47  |     | #00ff5f          |               |
| XTERM_SPRING_GREEN_1      | 48  |     | #00ff87          |               |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_SPRING_GREEN | 49  |     | #00ffaf          |               |
| XTERM_CYAN_2              | 50  |     | #00ffd7          |               |
| XTERM_CYAN_1              | 51  |     | #00ffff          |               |
| XTERM_DARK_RED_2          | 52  |     | #5f0000          | DarkRed       |
| XTERM_DEEP_PINK_8         | 53  |     | #5f005f          | DeepPink4     |
| XTERM_PURPLE_6            | 54  |     | #5 <b>f00</b> 87 | Purple4       |
| XTERM_PURPLE_4            | 55  |     | #5f00af          |               |
| XTERM_PURPLE_3            | 56  |     | #5 <b>f00</b> d7 |               |
| XTERM_BLUE_VIOLET         | 57  |     | #5f00ff          |               |
| XTERM_ORANGE_4            | 58  |     | #5f5f00          |               |
| XTERM_GREY_37             | 59  |     | #5f5f5f          |               |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_7     | 60  |     | #5f5f87          | MediumPurple4 |
| XTERM_SLATE_BLUE_3        | 61  |     | #5f5faf          |               |
| XTERM_SLATE_BLUE_2        | 62  |     | #5f5fd7          | SlateBlue3    |

Table 2 – continued from previous page

| Name                     | ? – continu | STY | RGB code           | XTerm name      |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----|--------------------|-----------------|
| XTERM_ROYAL_BLUE_1       | 63          | 011 | #5f5fff            | A Term manie    |
| XTERM_CHARTREUSE_6       | 64          |     | #5f8700            | Chartreuse4     |
| XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_9   | 65          |     | #5f875f            | DarkSeaGreen4   |
| XTERM_PALE_TURQUOISE_4   | 66          |     | #5f8787            | Darkseagreen+   |
| XTERM_STEEL_BLUE         | 67          |     | #5f87af            |                 |
| XTERM_STEEL_BLUE_3       | 68          |     | #5f87d7            |                 |
| XTERM_CORNFLOWER_BLUE    | 69          |     | #518747<br>#5f87ff |                 |
| XTERM_CHARTREUSE_5       | 70          |     | #5faf00            | Chartreuse3     |
| XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_8   | 70          |     | #5faf5f            | DarkSeaGreen4   |
| XTERM_CADET_BLUE_2       | 72          |     | #5faf87            | CadetBlue       |
| XTERM_CADET_BLUE         | 73          |     | #5fafaf            | Gauetblue       |
| XTERM_SKY_BLUE_3         | 73          |     | #5fafd7            |                 |
| XTERM_STEEL_BLUE_2       | 75          |     | #5fafff            | SteelBlue1      |
|                          |             |     |                    | Chartreuse3     |
| XTERM_CHARTREUSE_4       | 76          |     | #5fd700            |                 |
| XTERM_PALE_GREEN_4       | 77          |     | #5fd75f            | PaleGreen3      |
| XTERM_SEA_GREEN_3        | 78          |     | #5fd787            |                 |
| XTERM_AQUAMARINE_3       | 79          |     | #5fd7af            |                 |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_TURQUOISE   | 80          |     | #5fd7d7            |                 |
| XTERM_STEEL_BLUE_1       | 81          |     | #5fd7ff            |                 |
| XTERM_CHARTREUSE_2       | 82          |     | #5fff00            |                 |
| XTERM_SEA_GREEN_4        | 83          |     | #5fff5f            | SeaGreen2       |
| XTERM_SEA_GREEN_2        | 84          |     | #5fff87            | SeaGreen1       |
| XTERM_SEA_GREEN_1        | 85          |     | #5fffaf            |                 |
| XTERM_AQUAMARINE_2       | 86          |     | #5fffd7            | Aquamarine1     |
| XTERM_DARK_SLATE_GRAY_2  | 87          |     | #5fffff            |                 |
| XTERM_DARK_RED           | 88          |     | #870000            |                 |
| XTERM_DEEP_PINK_7        | 89          |     | #87 <b>00</b> 5f   | DeepPink4       |
| XTERM_DARK_MAGENTA_2     | 90          |     | #870087            | DarkMagenta     |
| XTERM_DARK_MAGENTA       | 91          |     | #8700af            |                 |
| XTERM_DARK_VIOLET_2      | 92          |     | #8700d7            | DarkViolet      |
| XTERM_PURPLE_2           | 93          |     | #8700ff            | Purple          |
| XTERM_ORANGE_3           | 94          |     | #875 <b>f00</b>    | Orange4         |
| XTERM_LIGHT_PINK_3       | 95          |     | #875 <b>f</b> 5f   | LightPink4      |
| XTERM_PLUM_4             | 96          |     | #875 <b>f</b> 87   |                 |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_6    | 97          |     | #875faf            | MediumPurple3   |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_5    | 98          |     | #875fd7            | MediumPurple3   |
| XTERM_SLATE_BLUE_1       | 99          |     | #875fff            |                 |
| XTERM_YELLOW_6           | 100         |     | #878700            | Yellow4         |
| XTERM_WHEAT_4            | 101         |     | #87875f            |                 |
| XTERM_GREY_53            | 102         |     | #878787            |                 |
| XTERM_LIGHT_SLATE_GREY   | 103         |     | #8787af            |                 |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_4    | 104         |     | #8787d7            | MediumPurple    |
| XTERM_LIGHT_SLATE_BLUE   | 105         |     | #8787ff            |                 |
| XTERM_YELLOW_4           | 106         |     | #87af00            |                 |
| XTERM_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN_6 | 107         |     | #87af5f            | DarkOliveGreen3 |
| XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_7   | 108         |     | #87af87            | DarkSeaGreen    |
| XTERM_LIGHT_SKY_BLUE_3   | 109         |     | #87afaf            |                 |
| XTERM_LIGHT_SKY_BLUE_2   | 110         |     | #87afd7            | LightSkyBlue3   |
| XTERM_SKY_BLUE_2         | 111         |     | #87afff            | <u> </u>        |
| XTERM_CHARTREUSE_3       | 112         |     | #87d700            | Chartreuse2     |
| XTERM_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN_4 | 113         |     | #87d75f            | DarkOliveGreen3 |
| XTERM_PALE_GREEN_3       | 114         |     | #87d787            |                 |
| XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_5   | 115         |     | #87d7af            | DarkSeaGreen3   |

Table 2 – continued from previous page

| Name                     | INT | STY | n previous page<br>RGB code | XTerm name      |
|--------------------------|-----|-----|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| XTERM_DARK_SLATE_GRAY_3  | 116 | SIY | #87d7d7                     | A Termi manne   |
| XTERM_SKY_BLUE_1         | 117 |     | #87d7ff                     |                 |
| XTERM_CHARTREUSE_1       | 117 |     | #87ff00                     |                 |
| XTERM_LIGHT_GREEN_2      | 119 |     | #87ff5f                     | LightGreen      |
|                          | 119 |     |                             | LightGreen      |
| XTERM_LIGHT_GREEN        |     |     | #87ff87                     |                 |
| XTERM_PALE_GREEN_1       | 121 |     | #87ffaf                     |                 |
| XTERM_AQUAMARINE_1       | 122 |     | #87ffd7                     |                 |
| XTERM_DARK_SLATE_GRAY_1  | 123 |     | #87ffff                     | D . 10          |
| XTERM_RED_4              | 124 |     | #af0000                     | Red3            |
| XTERM_DEEP_PINK_6        | 125 |     | #af005f                     | DeepPink4       |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_VIOLET_RED  | 126 |     | #af0087                     | N.F O           |
| XTERM_MAGENTA_6          | 127 |     | #af00af                     | Magenta3        |
| XTERM_DARK_VIOLET        | 128 |     | #af00d7                     |                 |
| XTERM_PURPLE             | 129 |     | #af00ff                     |                 |
| XTERM_DARK_ORANGE_3      | 130 |     | #af5f00                     |                 |
| XTERM_INDIAN_RED_4       | 131 |     | #af5f5f                     | IndianRed       |
| XTERM_HOT_PINK_5         | 132 |     | #af5f87                     | HotPink3        |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_ORCHID_4    | 133 |     | #af5faf                     | MediumOrchid3   |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_ORCHID_3    | 134 |     | #af5fd7                     | MediumOrchid    |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_2    | 135 |     | #af5fff                     |                 |
| XTERM_DARK_GOLDENROD     | 136 |     | #af8700                     |                 |
| XTERM_LIGHT_SALMON_3     | 137 |     | #af875f                     |                 |
| XTERM_ROSY_BROWN         | 138 |     | #af8787                     |                 |
| XTERM_GREY_63            | 139 |     | #af87af                     |                 |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_3    | 140 |     | #af87d7                     | MediumPurple2   |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_PURPLE_1    | 141 |     | #af87ff                     |                 |
| XTERM_GOLD_3             | 142 |     | #afaf00                     |                 |
| XTERM_DARK_KHAKI         | 143 |     | #afaf5f                     |                 |
| XTERM_NAVAJO_WHITE_3     | 144 |     | #afaf87                     |                 |
| XTERM_GREY_69            | 145 |     | #afafaf                     |                 |
| XTERM_LIGHT_STEEL_BLUE_3 | 146 |     | #afafd7                     |                 |
| XTERM_LIGHT_STEEL_BLUE_2 | 147 |     | #afafff                     | LightSteelBlue  |
| XTERM_YELLOW_5           | 148 |     | #afd700                     | Yellow3         |
| XTERM_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN_5 | 149 |     | #afd75f                     | DarkOliveGreen3 |
| XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_6   | 150 |     | #afd787                     | DarkSeaGreen3   |
| XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_4   | 151 |     | #afd7af                     | DarkSeaGreen2   |
| XTERM_LIGHT_CYAN_3       | 152 |     | #afd7d7                     |                 |
| XTERM_LIGHT_SKY_BLUE_1   | 153 |     | #afd7ff                     |                 |
| XTERM_GREEN_YELLOW       | 154 |     | #afff00                     |                 |
| XTERM_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN_3 | 155 |     | #afff5f                     | DarkOliveGreen2 |
| XTERM_PALE_GREEN_2       | 156 |     | #afff87                     | PaleGreen1      |
| XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_3   | 157 |     | #afffaf                     | DarkSeaGreen2   |
| XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_1   | 158 |     | #afffd7                     |                 |
| XTERM_PALE_TURQUOISE_1   | 159 |     | #afffff                     |                 |
| XTERM_RED_3              | 160 |     | #d70000                     |                 |
| XTERM_DEEP_PINK_5        | 161 |     | #d7005f                     | DeepPink3       |
| XTERM_DEEP_PINK_3        | 162 |     | #d70087                     |                 |
| XTERM_MAGENTA_3          | 163 |     | #d700af                     |                 |
| XTERM_MAGENTA_5          | 164 |     | #d700d7                     | Magenta3        |
| XTERM_MAGENTA_4          | 165 |     | #d700ff                     | Magenta2        |
| XTERM_DARK_ORANGE_2      | 166 |     | #d75f00                     | DarkOrange3     |
| XTERM_INDIAN_RED_3       | 167 |     | #d75f5f                     | IndianRed       |
| VIEVLITINDIWIN KEN 2     | 107 |     | #U/ JI JI                   | HotPink3        |

Table 2 – continued from previous page

| Name                     | INT | STY | RGB code           | XTerm name        |
|--------------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|-------------------|
| XTERM_HOT_PINK_3         | 169 |     | #d75faf            | HotPink2          |
| XTERM_ORCHID_3           | 170 |     | #d75fd7            | Orchid            |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_ORCHID_2    | 171 |     | #d75fff            | MediumOrchid1     |
| XTERM_ORANGE_2           | 172 |     | #d78700            | Orange3           |
| XTERM_LIGHT_SALMON_2     | 173 |     | #d7875f            | LightSalmon3      |
| XTERM_LIGHT_PINK_2       | 174 |     | #d78787            | LightPink3        |
| XTERM_PINK_3             | 175 |     | #d787af            |                   |
| XTERM_PLUM_3             | 176 |     | #d787d7            |                   |
| XTERM_VIOLET             | 177 |     | #d787ff            |                   |
| XTERM_GOLD_2             | 178 |     | #d7af00            | Gold3             |
| XTERM_LIGHT_GOLDENROD_5  | 179 |     | #d7af5f            | LightGoldenrod3   |
| XTERM_TAN                | 180 |     | #d7af87            |                   |
| XTERM_MISTY_ROSE_3       | 181 |     | #d7afaf            |                   |
| XTERM_THISTLE_3          | 182 |     | #d7afd7            |                   |
| XTERM_PLUM_2             | 183 |     | #d7afff            |                   |
| XTERM_YELLOW_3           | 184 |     | #d7d700            |                   |
| XTERM_KHAKI_3            | 185 | 1   | #d7d75f            |                   |
| XTERM_LIGHT_GOLDENROD_3  | 186 | 1   | #d7d787            | LightGoldenrod2   |
| XTERM_LIGHT_YELLOW_3     | 187 |     | #d7d7af            | Zigin Gorucin ouz |
| XTERM_GREY_84            | 188 |     | #d7d7d7            |                   |
| XTERM_LIGHT_STEEL_BLUE_1 | 189 |     | #d7d7ff            |                   |
| XTERM_YELLOW_2           | 190 |     | #d7ff00            |                   |
| XTERM_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN_2 | 191 |     | #d7ff5f            | DarkOliveGreen1   |
| XTERM_DARK_OLIVE_GREEN_1 | 192 |     | #d7ff87            | Darkonvedreen     |
| XTERM_DARK_SEA_GREEN_2   | 193 |     | #d7ffaf            | DarkSeaGreen1     |
| XTERM_HONEYDEW_2         | 194 |     | #d7ffd7            | DarkSeagreen      |
| XTERM_LIGHT_CYAN_1       | 195 |     | #d7ffff            |                   |
| XTERM_RED_1              | 196 |     | #ff0000            |                   |
| XTERM_DEEP_PINK_4        | 190 |     | #ff005f            | DeepPink2         |
| XTERM_DEEP_PINK_2        | 197 |     | #110031<br>#ff0087 | DeepPink1         |
| XTERM_DEEP_PINK_1        | 198 |     | #110007<br>#ff00af | Беергикт          |
|                          |     |     |                    |                   |
| XTERM_MAGENTA_2          | 200 |     | #ff00d7            |                   |
| XTERM_MAGENTA_1          | 201 |     | #ff00ff            |                   |
| XTERM_ORANGE_RED_1       | 202 |     | #ff5f00            |                   |
| XTERM_INDIAN_RED_1       | 203 |     | #ff5f5f            | 7 1' D 11         |
| XTERM_INDIAN_RED_2       | 204 |     | #ff5f87            | IndianRed1        |
| XTERM_HOT_PINK_2         | 205 |     | #ff5faf            | HotPink           |
| XTERM_HOT_PINK           | 206 |     | #ff5fd7            |                   |
| XTERM_MEDIUM_ORCHID_1    | 207 |     | #ff5fff            |                   |
| XTERM_DARK_ORANGE        | 208 |     | #ff8700            |                   |
| XTERM_SALMON_1           | 209 |     | #ff875f            |                   |
| XTERM_LIGHT_CORAL        | 210 |     | #ff8787            |                   |
| XTERM_PALE_VIOLET_RED_1  | 211 |     | #ff87af            |                   |
| XTERM_ORCHID_2           | 212 |     | #ff87d7            |                   |
| XTERM_ORCHID_1           | 213 |     | #ff87ff            |                   |
| XTERM_ORANGE_1           | 214 |     | #ffaf00            |                   |
| XTERM_SANDY_BROWN        | 215 |     | #ffaf5f            |                   |
| XTERM_LIGHT_SALMON_1     | 216 |     | #ffaf87            |                   |
| XTERM_LIGHT_PINK_1       | 217 |     | #ffafaf            |                   |
| XTERM_PINK_1             | 218 |     | #ffafd7            |                   |
| XTERM_PLUM_1             | 219 |     | #ffafff            |                   |
| XTERM_GOLD_1             | 220 |     | #ffd700            |                   |
| XTERM_LIGHT_GOLDENROD_4  | 221 |     | #ffd75f            | LightGoldenrod2   |

Table 2 – continued from previous page

| Name                    | INT | STY | RGB code | XTerm name |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|----------|------------|
| XTERM_LIGHT_GOLDENROD_2 | 222 |     | #ffd787  |            |
| XTERM_NAVAJO_WHITE_1    | 223 |     | #ffd7af  |            |
| XTERM_MISTY_ROSE_1      | 224 |     | #ffd7d7  |            |
| XTERM_THISTLE_1         | 225 |     | #ffd7ff  |            |
| XTERM_YELLOW_1          | 226 |     | #ffff00  |            |
| XTERM_LIGHT_GOLDENROD_1 | 227 |     | #ffff5f  |            |
| XTERM_KHAKI_1           | 228 |     | #ffff87  |            |
| XTERM_WHEAT_1           | 229 |     | #ffffaf  |            |
| XTERM_CORNSILK_1        | 230 |     | #ffffd7  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_100          | 231 |     | #ffffff  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_3            | 232 |     | #080808  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_7            | 233 |     | #121212  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_11           | 234 |     | #1c1c1c  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_15           | 235 |     | #262626  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_19           | 236 |     | #303030  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_23           | 237 |     | #3a3a3a  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_27           | 238 |     | #444444  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_30           | 239 |     | #4e4e4e  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_35           | 240 |     | #585858  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_39           | 241 |     | #626262  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_42           | 242 |     | #6c6c6c  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_46           | 243 |     | #767676  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_50           | 244 |     | #808080  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_54           | 245 |     | #8a8a8a  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_58           | 246 |     | #949494  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_62           | 247 |     | #9e9e9e  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_66           | 248 |     | #a8a8a8  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_70           | 249 |     | #b2b2b2  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_74           | 250 |     | #bcbcbc  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_78           | 251 |     | #c6c6c6  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_82           | 252 |     | #d0d0d0  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_85           | 253 |     | #dadada  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_89           | 254 |     | #e4e4e4  |            |
| XTERM_GREY_93           | 255 |     | #eeeeee  |            |

# Sources

- 1. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ANSI\_escape\_code
- 2. https://www.ditig.com/256-colors-cheat-sheet

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> First 16 colors are effectively the same as colors in *default* 16-color mode and share with them the same color values (and depend on terminal color scheme as well).

<sup>4</sup> XTerm name list contains duplicates; variable names for these were slightly modified (different numbers at the end) to avoid

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> XTerm name list contains duplicates; variable names for these were slightly modified (different numbers at the end) to avoid namespace conflicts. Every changed name is displayed with **bold** font.

# 6.4 xterm indexed colors

# 6.4.1 Color16 and Color256 equivalents

*Color16* palette consists of 16 base colors which are listed below. At the same time, they are part of *Color256* palette (the first 16 ones). Actual colors of *Color16* palette depend on user's terminal settings, i.e. the result color of *Color16* is not guaranteed to exactly match the corresponding color. That's why using this color type is discouraged, if you want to be sure that the result will match the expectations.

However, it doesn't mean that Color16 is useless. Just the opposite – it's ideal for situations when you don't actually **need** to set exact values and it's easier to specify estimation of desired color. I.e. setting color to 'red' is usually more than enough for displaying an error message – we don't really care about precise values of hue or brightness that will be used to display it.

The instances of Color256 with an exact Color16 counterpart have a private property \_color16\_equiv, which is used to determine the result of comparison between two colors – i.e., == opeartor will return *True* for pairs of equivalent colors:

```
>>> col1, col2 = pt.Color256.get_by_code(1), pt.Color16.get_by_code(31) (<Color256[x1(#800000? maroon)]>, <Color16[c31(#800000? red)]>) >>> col1 == col2 True
```

At the same time, colors which share the color value, but behave differently due to equivalence mechanics are considered different:

```
>>> col1, col2 = pt.Color256.get_by_code(9), pt.Color256.get_by_code(196)
(<Color256[x9(#ff0000? red)]>, <Color256[x196(#ff0000 red-1)]>)
>>> col1 == col2
False
```

# 6.4.2 Approximation algorithm

The approximation algorithm was explicitly made to ignore these colors because otherwise the results of transforming *RGB* values into e.g. Color256, would be unpredictable, in addition to different results for different users, depending on their terminal emulator setup.

**Todo:** Approximation algorithm is as simple as iterating through all colors in the *lookup table* (which contains all possible . . .

# 6.4.3 xterm-256 palette

|                       |                       | 000                   | 001                   | 002                   | 003                   | 004                   | 005                   | 006                   | 007                   |                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|                       |                       | #000000               | #800000               | #008000               | #808000<br><b>011</b> | #000080<br><b>012</b> | #800080<br><b>013</b> | #008080               | #c0c0c0<br><b>015</b> |                       |                       |
|                       |                       |                       |                       |                       | #ffff00               |                       |                       | #00ffff               |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>016</b><br>#000000 | <b>022</b><br>#005f00 | <b>028</b><br>#008700 | <b>034</b><br>#00af00 | <b>040</b><br>#00d700 | <b>046</b><br>#00ff00 | <b>082</b><br>#5fff00 | <b>076</b><br>#5fd700 | <b>070</b><br>#5faf00 | <b>064</b><br>#5f8700 | <b>058</b><br>#5f5f00 | <b>052</b><br>#5f0000 |
| <b>017</b><br>#00005f | <b>023</b><br>#005f5f | <b>029</b><br>#00875f | <b>035</b><br>#00af5f | <b>041</b><br>#00d75f | <b>047</b><br>#00ff5f | <b>083</b><br>#5fff5f | <b>077</b><br>#5fd75f | <b>071</b><br>#5faf5f | <b>065</b><br>#5f875f | <b>059</b><br>#5f5f5f | <b>053</b><br>#5f005f |
| <b>018</b><br>#000087 | <b>024</b><br>#005f87 | <b>030</b><br>#008787 | <b>036</b><br>#00af87 | <b>042</b><br>#00d787 | <b>048</b><br>#00ff87 | <b>084</b><br>#5fff87 | <b>078</b><br>#5fd787 | <b>072</b><br>#5faf87 | <b>066</b><br>#5f8787 | <b>060</b><br>#5f5f87 | <b>054</b><br>#5f0087 |
| <b>019</b><br>#0000af | <b>025</b><br>#005faf | <b>031</b><br>#0087af | <b>037</b><br>#00afaf | <b>043</b><br>#00d7af | <b>049</b><br>#00ffaf | <b>085</b><br>#5fffaf | <b>079</b><br>#5fd7af | <b>073</b><br>#5fafaf | <b>067</b><br>#5f87af | <b>061</b><br>#5f5faf | <b>055</b><br>#5f00af |
| <b>020</b><br>#0000d7 | <b>026</b><br>#005fd7 | <b>032</b><br>#0087d7 | <b>038</b><br>#00afd7 | <b>044</b><br>#00d7d7 | <b>050</b><br>#00ffd7 | <b>086</b><br>#5fffd7 | <b>080</b><br>#5fd7d7 | <b>074</b><br>#5fafd7 | <b>068</b><br>#5f87d7 | <b>062</b><br>#5f5fd7 | <b>056</b><br>#5f00d7 |
| <b>021</b><br>#0000ff | <b>027</b><br>#005fff | <b>033</b><br>#0087ff | <b>039</b><br>#00afff | <b>045</b><br>#00d7ff | <b>051</b><br>#00ffff | <b>087</b><br>#5fffff | <b>081</b><br>#5fd7ff | <b>075</b><br>#5fafff | <b>069</b><br>#5f87ff | <b>063</b> #5f5fff    | <b>057</b><br>#5f00ff |
| 093                   | 099                   | 105                   | 111                   | 117                   | 123                   | 159                   | 153                   | 147                   | 141                   | 135                   | 129                   |
| #8700ff               |                       | #8787ff               |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>092</b><br>#8700d7 | <b>098</b><br>#875fd7 | <b>104</b><br>#8787d7 | <b>110</b><br>#87afd7 | <b>116</b><br>#87d7d7 | <b>122</b><br>#87ffd7 | <b>158</b><br>#afffd7 | <b>152</b><br>#afd7d7 | <b>146</b> #afafd7    | <b>140</b><br>#af87d7 | <b>134</b><br>#af5fd7 | <b>128</b><br>#af00d7 |
| <b>091</b><br>#8700af | <b>097</b><br>#875faf | <b>103</b><br>#8787af | <b>109</b><br>#87afaf | <b>115</b><br>#87d7af | <b>121</b><br>#87ffaf | <b>157</b><br>#afffaf | <b>151</b><br>#afd7af | <b>145</b><br>#afafaf | <b>139</b><br>#af87af | <b>133</b><br>#af5faf | <b>127</b><br>#af00af |
| <b>090</b><br>#870087 | <b>096</b><br>#875f87 | <b>102</b><br>#878787 | <b>108</b><br>#87af87 | <b>114</b><br>#87d787 | <b>120</b><br>#87ff87 | <b>156</b><br>#afff87 | <b>150</b><br>#afd787 | <b>144</b> #afaf87    | <b>138</b><br>#af8787 | <b>132</b><br>#af5f87 | <b>126</b><br>#af0087 |
| <b>089</b><br>#87005f | <b>095</b><br>#875f5f | <b>101</b><br>#87875f | <b>107</b><br>#87af5f | <b>113</b><br>#87d75f | <b>119</b><br>#87ff5f | <b>155</b><br>#afff5f | <b>149</b><br>#afd75f | <b>143</b> #afaf5f    | <b>137</b><br>#af875f | <b>131</b><br>#af5f5f | <b>125</b><br>#af005f |
| 088                   | 094                   | <b>100</b><br>#878700 | 106                   | 112                   | 118                   | 154                   | 148                   | 142                   | 136                   | 130                   | 124                   |
| 160                   | 166                   | 172                   | 178                   | 184                   | 190                   | 226                   | 220                   | 214                   | 208                   | 202                   | 196                   |
|                       |                       | #d78700               |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>161</b><br>#d7005f | <b>167</b><br>#d75f5f | <b>173</b><br>#d7875f | <b>179</b> #dfaf5f    | <b>185</b><br>#dfdf5f | <b>191</b> #dfff5f    | <b>227</b> #ffff5f    | <b>221</b> #ffdf5f    | <b>215</b> #ffaf5f    | <b>209</b><br>#ff875f | <b>203</b><br>#ff5f5f | <b>197</b><br>#ff005f |
| <b>162</b><br>#d70087 | <b>168</b><br>#d75f87 | <b>174</b><br>#d78787 | <b>180</b><br>#dfaf87 | <b>186</b><br>#dfdf87 | <b>192</b><br>#dfff87 | <b>228</b><br>#ffff87 | <b>222</b><br>#ffdf87 | <b>216</b><br>#ffaf87 | <b>210</b><br>#ff8787 | <b>204</b><br>#ff5f87 | <b>198</b><br>#ff0087 |
| <b>163</b><br>#d700af | <b>169</b><br>#d75faf | <b>175</b><br>#d787af | <b>181</b><br>#dfafaf | <b>187</b><br>#dfdfaf | <b>193</b><br>#dfffaf | <b>229</b><br>#ffffaf | <b>223</b><br>#ffdfaf | <b>217</b><br>#ffafaf | <b>211</b><br>#ff87af | <b>205</b><br>#ff5faf | <b>199</b><br>#ff00af |
| <b>164</b>            | <b>170</b>            | <b>176</b>            | 182                   | 188<br>#dfdfdf        | 194                   | 230                   | 224<br>#ffdfdf        | 218<br>#ffafdf        | 212<br>#ff87df        | <b>206</b>            | <b>200</b>            |
| #d700d7               | #u/51u/               | #d787d7               | <b>183</b>            | 189                   | <b>195</b>            | 231                   | 225                   | <b>219</b>            | 213                   | <b>207</b>            | <b>201</b>            |
|                       |                       | #d787ff               |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 232                   | 233                   | 234                   | 235                   | 236                   | 237                   | 238                   | 239                   | 240                   | 241                   | 242                   | 243                   |
|                       |                       | #1c1c1c               |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>244</b><br>#808080 | <b>245</b><br>#8a8a8a | <b>246</b><br>#949494 | <b>247</b> #9e9e9e    | <b>248</b><br>#a8a8a8 | <b>249</b> #b2b2b2    | <b>250</b> #bcbcbc    | <b>251</b> #c6c6c6    | <b>252</b> #d0d0d0    | 253<br>#dadada        | <b>254</b><br>#e4e4e4 | <b>255</b> #eeeeee    |

Fig. 3: Color256 mode palette

# Sources

 ${\bf 1.\ https://www.tweaking4all.com/software/linux-software/xterm-color-cheat-sheet/}$ 

# 6.5 ANSI sequences review

# 6.5.1 Sequence classes

Sequences can be divided to 4 different classes depending on their classifier byte(s); a class indicates the application domain the purpose of the sequence in general. According to ECMA-48 specification the classes are: nF, Fp, Fe, Fs.

• **nF** escape sequences are mostly used for ANSI/ISO code-switching mechanisms. All **nF**-class sequences start with ESC plus ASCII byte from the range 0x20-0x2F: (!"#\$%&'()\*+\-./ and space).

They are represented by *SequenceNf* class without any specific implementations.

- **fP**-class sequences can be used for invoking private control functions. The characteristic property is that the first byte after ESC is always in range 0x30-0x3F (0123456789:;<=>?).
  - They are represented by *SequenceFp* class, which, for example, assembles DECSC (Save Cursor) and DECRC (Restore Cursor) sequence types.
- **Fe**-class sequences are the most common ones and 99% of the sequences you will ever encounter will be of **Fe** class. ECMA-48 names them "C1 set sequences", and their *classifier* byte (the one right after escape byte) is from 0x40 to 0x5F range (@[\\]\_^ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ).
  - These sequences are implemented in *SequenceFe* parent class, which is then subclassed by even more specific classes *SequenceST*, *SequenceOSC*, *SequenceCSI* and *(drums) SequenceSGR* the one responsible for setting the terminal colors and formats (or at least the majority of them), and also the one that's going to be encountered most of the time. The examples include CUP, ED (Erase in Display), aforementioned SGR and much more.
- **Fs**-class sequences . . .

| Todo: | This |  |  |  |  |
|-------|------|--|--|--|--|
|       |      |  |  |  |  |

# 6.5.2 Sequence types

ECMA-48 introduces a list of terminal control functions and contains the implementation details and formats. Each of these usually has a 3+ letters abbreviation (SGR, CSI, EL, etc.) which determines the action that will be performed after the terminal receives control sequence of this function. Let's identify these abbreviations as sequence types.

At the time of writing (v2.75) *ansi* module contains the implementations of about 25 control sequence types (that should be read as "has seperated classes and/or factory methods and is also documented). However, ECMA-48 standard mentions about 160 sequence types.

The main principle of *pytermor* development was the rule "if I don't see it, it doesn't exist", which should be read as "Don't waste days and nights on specs comprehension and implementation of the features no one ever will use".

That's why the only types of sequences implemented are the ones that I personally encountered in the modern environment (and having a practical application, of course).

However, the library was designed to provide an easy way to extend the control sequences class hierarchy; what's more, this includes not only the extendability of the library itself (i.e., improvements in the context of library source code), but also the extra logic in the client code referencing the library classes. In case something important is missed – there is an Issues page on the GitHub, you are welcome to make a feature request.

# 6.6 Parser

# 6.7 Filters

# 6.7.1 Filter class hierarchy

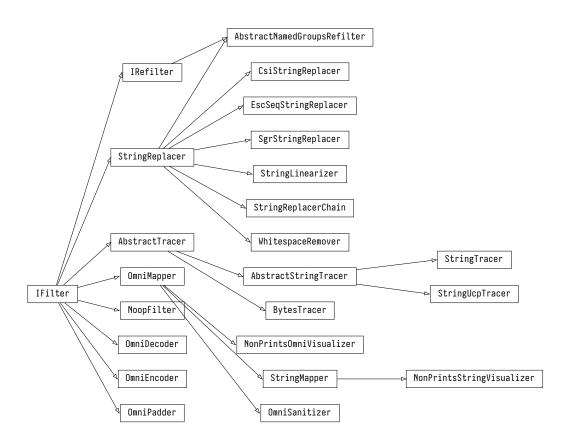


Fig. 4: *IFilter* inheritance tree

6.6. Parser 43

# 6.8 Color spaces and transformations

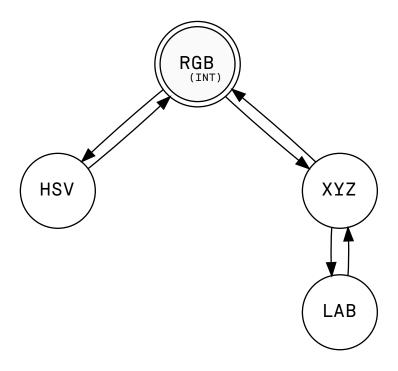


Fig. 5: Supported color spaces and transformations

7

# API REFERENCE

**Note:** Almost all public classes are imported into the first package level on its initialization, which makes kind of a contract on library's API. The exceptions include some abstract superclasses or metaclasses, which generally should not be used outside of the library, but still can be imported directly using a full module path.

| *         | C1 C 1' '-1 ANGI  |
|-----------|---|
| ansi      | Classes for working with ANSI escape sequences          |
|           | on a lower level.                                       |
| color     | Abstractions for color definitions in three pri-        |
|           | mary modes: 4-bit, 8-bit and 24-bit (xterm-16,          |
|           | <pre>xterm-256 and True Color/RGB, respectively).</pre> |
| common    |   |
| config    | Library fine tuning module.                             |
| cval      | Color preset list:                                      |
| exception |   |
| filter    | Formatters for prettier output and utility classes      |
|           | to avoid writing boilerplate code when dealing          |
|           | with escape sequences.                                  |
| numfmt    | utilnum   |
| renderer  | Renderers transform <i>Style</i> instances into lower-  |
|           | level abstractions like SGR sequences, tmux-            |
|           | compatible directives, HTML markup etc., de-            |
|           | pending on renderer type.                               |
| style     | Reusable data classes that control the                  |
|           | appearance of the output colors                         |
|           | (text/background/underline) and attributes              |
|           | (bold, underlined, italic, etc.).                       |
| template  |   |
| term      | A   |
|           | "Front-end" module of the library.                      |

# 7.1 pytermor.ansi

Classes for working with ANSI escape sequences on a lower level. Can be used for creating a variety of sequences including:

- SGR sequences (text and background coloring, other text formatting and effects);
- CSI sequences (cursor management, selective screen clearing);
- OSC (Operating System Command) sequences (various system commands).

Provides a bunch of ready-to-use sequence makers, as well as core method <code>get\_closing\_seq()</code> that queries SGR pairs registry and composes "counterpart" sequence for a specified one: every attribute that the latter modifies, will be changed back by the one that's being created, while keeping the other attributes untouched. This method is used by <code>SgrRenderer</code> and is essential for nested style processing, as regular <code>RESET</code> sequence cancels all the formatting applied to the output at the moment it's getting introduced to a terminal emulator, and is near to impossible to use because of that (at least when there is a need to perform partial attribute termination, e.g. for overlapping styles rendering).

# **Module Attributes**

| NOOP_SEQ         | Special sequence in case one <i>has to</i> provide one or another SGR, but does not want any control sequences to be actually included in the output. |
|------------------|---|
| ESCAPE_SEQ_REGEX | Regular expression that matches all classes of es-  |
|                  | cape sequences.   |

# **Functions**

| contains_sgr(string, *codes)            | Return the first match of SGR sequence in string            |
|---|---|
|   | with specified codes as params, strictly inside a           |
|   | single sequence in specified order, or <i>None</i> if noth- |
|   | ing was found.  |
| enclose(opening_seq, string)            |   |
|   | param opening_seq   |
| <pre>get_closing_seq(opening_seq)</pre> |   |
|   | param opening_seq   |
| get_resetter_codes()                    |   |
| parse(string)                           |   |
|   | param string  |
| seq_from_dict(groupdict)                |   |

# Classes

| ColorTarget(value)                             | An enumeration.                                    |
|--|--|
| ISequence(classifier[, interm, final, abbr])   | Abstract ancestor of all escape sequences.         |
| IntCode(value)                                 | Complete or almost complete list of reliably work- |
|  | ing SGR param integer codes.                       |
| SeqIndex()                                     | Registry of static sequences that can be utilized  |
|  | without implementing an extra logic.               |
| SequenceCSI([final, interm, abbr])             | Class representing CSI-type ANSI escape se-        |
|  | quence.  |
| SequenceFe(classifier, *params[, interm,])     | C1 set sequences a wide range of sequences that    |
|  | includes CSI, OSC and more.                        |
| SequenceFp(classifier[, abbr])                 | Sequence class representing private control func-  |
|  | tions.   |
| SequenceFs(classifier[, abbr])                 | Sequences referred by ECMA-48 as "independent      |
|  | control functions".                                |
| SequenceNf (classifier, final[, interm, abbr]) | Escape sequences mostly used for ANSI/ISO          |
|  | code-switching mechanisms.                         |
| Sequence0SC(*params)                           | OSC-type sequence.                                 |
| SequenceSGR(*params)                           | Class representing SGR-type escape sequence        |
|  | with varying amount of parameters.                 |
| SequenceST()                                   | String Terminator sequence (ST).                   |
| SubtypedParam(value, subtype)                  |  |
|  |  |

**class** pytermor.ansi.**ISequence**(classifier, interm=None, final=None, abbr='ESC\*')

Bases: Sized

Abstract ancestor of all escape sequences.

#### **Parameters**

- **classifier** (*str*) Classifier char, see *ANSI sequences review*.
- **interm** (*str*) Intermediate chars.
- **final** (str) Final char.
- **abbr** (*str*) Abbreviation for debug purposes.

**class** pytermor.ansi.**SequenceNf**(classifier, final, interm=None, abbr='nF')

Bases: ISequence

Escape sequences mostly used for ANSI/ISO code-switching mechanisms.

All **nF**-class sequences start with ESC plus ASCII byte from the range 0x20-0x2F (space, !, ", #, \$, %, &, ', (, ), \*, +, ,, -, ., /).

#### **Parameters**

- **classifier** (*str*) Classifier char (0x20-0x2F)
- **final** (*str*) Final char (0x30-0x7E)
- **interm** (*str*) intermediate chars (0x20-0x2F)
- **abbr** Abbreviation for debug purposes.

## assemble()

Build up actual byte sequence and return as an ASCII-encoded string.

# Return type

str

**class** pytermor.ansi.**SequenceFp**(classifier, abbr='Fp')

Bases: ISequence

Sequence class representing private control functions.

All **Fp**-class sequences start with ESC plus ASCII byte in the range 0x30-0x3F (0-9, :, ;, <, =, >, ?).

#### **Parameters**

- **classifier** (*str*) Classifier char (0x30-0x3F)
- **abbr** Abbreviation for debug purposes.

class pytermor.ansi.SequenceFs(classifier, abbr='Fs')

Bases: ISequence

Sequences referred by ECMA-48 as "independent control functions".

All **Fs**-class sequences start with ESC plus a byte in the range 0x60-0x7E (`, a-z, {, |, }).

#### **Parameters**

- **classifier** (*str*) Classifier char (0x60-0x7E)
- **abbr** Abbreviation for debug purposes.

**class** pytermor.ansi.**SequenceFe**(classifier, \*params, interm=None, final=None, abbr='Fe')

Bases: ISequence

C1 set sequences – a wide range of sequences that includes CSI, OSC and more.

All **Fe**-class sequences start with ESC plus ASCII byte from 0x40 to 0x5F (@, [, \, ], \_, ^ and capital letters A-Z).

#### **Parameters**

- **classifier** (*str*) Classifier char (0x40-0x5F)
- params (int | str) Parameter chars (0x30-0x3F)
- interm (str) Intermediate chars (0x20-0x2F)
- **final** (*str*) Final char (0x40-0x7E)
- **abbr** Abbreviation for debug purposes.

#### class pytermor.ansi.SequenceST

Bases: SequenceFe

String Terminator sequence (ST). Terminates strings in other control sequences. Encoded as ESC  $(0x1B\ 0x5C)$ .

#### class pytermor.ansi.SequenceOSC(\*params)

Bases: SequenceFe

OSC-type sequence. Starts a control string for the operating system to use. Encoded as ESC ], plus params separated by ;. The control string can contain bytes from ranges 0x08-0x0D, 0x20-0x7E and is usually terminated by ST.

#### **Parameters**

```
params (int | str) - Parameter chars (0x30-0x3F)
```

**class** pytermor.ansi.**SequenceCSI**(final=None, \*params, interm=None, abbr='CSI')

Bases: SequenceFe

Class representing CSI-type ANSI escape sequence. All subtypes of this sequence start with ESC [.

Sequences of this type are used to control text formatting, change cursor position, erase screen and more.

```
>>> from pytermor import *
>>> make_clear_line().assemble()
'[2K'
```

#### **Parameters**

- **final** (*str*) Final char (0x40-0x7E)
- params (int) Parameter chars (0x30-0x3F)
- interm (str) Intermediate chars. (0x21/0x3F)
- **abbr** (*str*) Abbreviation for debug purposes.

# class pytermor.ansi.SequenceSGR(\*params)

Bases: SequenceCSI

Class representing SGR-type escape sequence with varying amount of parameters. SGR sequences allow to change the color of text or/and terminal background (in 3 different color spaces) as well as set decorate text with italic style, underlining, overlining, cross-lining, making it bold or blinking etc.

```
>>> SequenceSGR(IntCode.HI_CYAN, 'underlined', 1)
<SGR[96;4;1m]>
```

To encode into control sequence byte-string invoke <code>assemble()</code> method or cast the instance to <code>str</code>, which internally does the same (this actually applies to all children of <code>ISequence</code>):

```
>>> SequenceSGR('blue', 'italic').assemble()
'[34;3m'
>>> str(SequenceSGR('blue', 'italic'))
'[34;3m'
```

The latter also allows fluent usage in f-strings:

```
>>> f'{SeqIndex.RED}should be red{SeqIndex.RESET}'
'[31mshould be red[0m'
```

**Note:** SequenceSGR with zero params ESC [m is interpreted by terminal emulators as ESC [0m, which is hard reset sequence. The empty-string-sequence is predefined at module level as NOOP\_SEQ.

**Note:** The module doesn't distinguish "single-instruction" sequences from several ones merged together, e.g. Style(fg='red', bold=True) produces only one opening SequenceSGR instance:

```
>>> SequenceSGR(IntCode.BOLD, IntCode.RED).assemble()
'[1;31m'
```

...although generally speaking it is two of them (ESC [1m and ESC [31m). However, the module can automatically match terminating sequences for any form of input SGRs and translate it to specified format.

It is possible to add of one SGR sequence to another, resulting in a new one with merged params:

```
>>> SequenceSGR('blue') + SequenceSGR('italic') <SGR[34;3m]>
```

#### **Parameters**

**params** (str | int | SubtypedParam | SequenceSGR) - Sequence params. Resulting param order is the same as an argument order. Each argument can be specified as:

- str any of IntCode names, case-insensitive;
- int IntCode instance or plain integer;
- SubtypeParam
- another SequenceSGR instance (params will be extracted).

#### property params: List[int | pytermor.ansi.SubtypedParam]

#### **Returns**

Sequence params as integers.

class pytermor.ansi.IntCode(value)

Bases: IntEnum

Complete or almost complete list of reliably working SGR param integer codes. Fully interchangeable with plain *int*. Suitable for *SequenceSGR* default constructor.

**Note:** *IntCode* predefined constants are omitted from documentation to avoid useless repeats and save space, as most of the time "higher-level" class *SeqIndex* will be more appropriate, and on top of that, the constant names are literally the same for *SeqIndex* and *IntCode*.

```
classmethod resolve(name)
                Parameters
                    name (str) -
                Return type
                    IntCode
class pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex
      Registry of static sequences that can be utilized without implementing an extra logic.
     RESET = \langle SGR[0m] \rangle
           Hard reset sequence.
     BOLD = \langle SGR[1m] \rangle
           Bold or increased intensity.
     DIM = \langle SGR[2m] \rangle
           Faint, decreased intensity.
      ITALIC = <SGR[3m]>
           Italic (not widely supported).
     UNDERLINED = \langle SGR[4m] \rangle
           Underline.
      CURLY_UNDERLINED = <SGR[4:3m]>
           Curly underline.
     BLINK\_SLOW = \langle SGR[5m] \rangle
           Set blinking to < 150 cpm.
     BLINK_FAST = \langle SGR[6m] \rangle
           Set blinking to 150+ cpm (not widely supported).
      INVERSED = \langle SGR[7m] \rangle
           Swap foreground and background colors.
     HIDDEN = \langle SGR[8m] \rangle
           Conceal characters (not widely supported).
      CROSSLINED = \langle SGR[9m] \rangle
           Strikethrough.
     DOUBLE UNDERLINED = <SGR[21m]>
           Double-underline. On several terminals disables BOLD instead.
     FRAMED = \langle SGR[51m] \rangle
           Rectangular border (not widely supported, to say the least).
      OVERLINED = \langle SGR[53m] \rangle
           Overline (not widely supported).
     BOLD_DIM_OFF = <SGR[22m]>
           Disable BOLD and DIM attributes.
           Special aspects. . . It's impossible to reliably disable them on a separate basis.
      ITALIC_OFF = <SGR[23m]>
           Disable italic.
     UNDERLINED_OFF = <SGR[24m]>
```

7.1. pytermor.ansi 51

Disable underlining.

 $BLINK_OFF = \langle SGR[25m] \rangle$ 

Disable blinking.

INVERSED\_OFF = <SGR[27m]>

Disable inversing.

 $HIDDEN_OFF = \langle SGR[28m] \rangle$ 

Disable conecaling.

 $CROSSLINED_OFF = \langle SGR[29m] \rangle$ 

Disable strikethrough.

 $FRAMED_OFF = \langle SGR[54m] \rangle$ 

Disable border.

OVERLINED\_OFF = <SGR[55m]>

Disable overlining.

UNDERLINE\_COLOR\_OFF = <SGR[59m]>

Reset underline color.

 $BLACK = \langle SGR[30m] \rangle$ 

Set text color to 0x000000.

 $RED = \langle SGR[31m] \rangle$ 

Set text color to 0x800000.

 $GREEN = \langle SGR[32m] \rangle$ 

Set text color to 0x008000.

 $YELLOW = \langle SGR[33m] \rangle$ 

Set text color to 0x808000.

 $BLUE = \langle SGR[34m] \rangle$ 

Set text color to 0x000080.

 $MAGENTA = \langle SGR[35m] \rangle$ 

Set text color to 0x800080.

 $CYAN = \langle SGR[36m] \rangle$ 

Set text color to 0x008080.

WHITE =  $\langle SGR[37m] \rangle$ 

Set text color to 0xc0c0c0.

 $COLOR_OFF = \langle SGR[39m] \rangle$ 

Reset foreground color.

 $BG_BLACK = \langle SGR[40m] \rangle$ 

Set background color to 0x000000.

 $BG_RED = \langle SGR[41m] \rangle$ 

Set background color to 0x800000.

 $BG\_GREEN = \langle SGR[42m] \rangle$ 

Set background color to 0x008000.

 $BG\_YELLOW = \langle SGR[43m] \rangle$ 

Set background color to 0x808000.

 $BG_BLUE = \langle SGR[44m] \rangle$ 

Set background color to 0x000080.

#### $BG_MAGENTA = \langle SGR[45m] \rangle$

Set background color to 0x800080.

#### $BG_CYAN = \langle SGR[46m] \rangle$

Set background color to 0x008080.

# $BG_WHITE = \langle SGR[47m] \rangle$

Set background color to 0xc0c0c0.

#### $BG\_COLOR\_OFF = \langle SGR[49m] \rangle$

Reset background color.

#### $GRAY = \langle SGR[90m] \rangle$

Set text color to 0x808080.

# $HI_RED = \langle SGR[91m] \rangle$

Set text color to 0xff0000.

# $HI\_GREEN = \langle SGR[92m] \rangle$

Set text color to 0x00ff00.

#### HI\_YELLOW = <SGR[93m]>

Set text color to 0xffff00.

# $HI_BLUE = \langle SGR[94m] \rangle$

Set text color to 0x0000ff.

#### $HI\_MAGENTA = \langle SGR[95m] \rangle$

Set text color to 0xff00ff.

# $HI_CYAN = \langle SGR[96m] \rangle$

Set text color to 0x00ffff.

#### $HI_WHITE = \langle SGR[97m] \rangle$

Set text color to 0xffffff.

#### $BG_GRAY = \langle SGR[100m] \rangle$

Set background color to 0x808080.

# $BG_HI_RED = \langle SGR[101m] \rangle$

Set background color to 0xff0000.

#### $BG_HI_GREEN = \langle SGR[102m] \rangle$

Set background color to 0x00ff00.

#### $BG_HI_YELLOW = \langle SGR[103m] \rangle$

Set background color to 0xffff00.

# $BG_HI_BLUE = \langle SGR[104m] \rangle$

Set background color to 0x0000ff.

# $BG_HI_MAGENTA = \langle SGR[105m] \rangle$

Set background color to 0xff00ff.

# $BG_HI_CYAN = \langle SGR[106m] \rangle$

Set background color to 0x00ffff.

#### $BG_HI_WHITE = \langle SGR[107m] \rangle$

Set background color to 0xffffff.

# class pytermor.ansi.ColorTarget(value)

Bases: Enum

An enumeration.

pytermor.ansi.NOOP\_SEQ = <SGR/NOP>

Special sequence in case one *has to* provide one or another SGR, but does not want any control sequences to be actually included in the output.

NOOP\_SEQ.assemble() returns empty string, NOOP\_SEQ.params returns empty list:

```
>>> NOOP_SEQ.assemble()
"
>>> NOOP_SEQ.params
[]
```

**Important:** Casting to *bool* results in **False** for all NOOP instances in the library (*NOOP\_SEQ*, NOOP\_COLOR and *NOOP\_STYLE*). This is intended.

Can be safely added to regular *SequenceSGR* from any side, as internally *SequenceSGR* always makes a new instance with concatenated params from both items, rather than modifies state of either of them:

```
>>> NOOP_SEQ + SequenceSGR(1)
<SGR[1m]>
>>> SequenceSGR(3) + NOOP_SEQ
<SGR[3m]>
```

# pytermor.ansi.ESCAPE\_SEQ\_REGEX

Regular expression that matches all classes of escape sequences.

More specifically, it recognizes nF, Fp, Fe and  $Fs^1$  classes. Useful for removing the sequences as well as for granular search thanks to named match groups, which include:

#### escape\_byte

first byte of every sequence – ESC, or 0x1B.

#### data

remaining bytes of the sequence (without escape byte) represented as one of the following groups: nf\_class\_seq, fp\_class\_seq, fe\_class\_seq or fs\_class\_seq; each of these splits further to even more specific subgroups:

- nf\_classifier, nf\_interm and nf\_final as parts of nF-class sequences,
- fp\_classifier for Fp-class sequences,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> ECMA-35 specification

- st\_classifier, osc\_classifier, osc\_param, csi\_classifier, csi\_interm, csi\_param, csi\_final, fe\_classifier, fe\_param, fe\_interm and fe\_final for Fe-class generic sequences and subtypes (including SGRs),
- fs\_classifier for Fs-class sequences.

```
pytermor.ansi.contains_sgr(string, *codes)
```

Return the first match of *SGR* sequence in string with specified codes as params, strictly inside a single sequence in specified order, or *None* if nothing was found.

The match object has one group (or, technically, two):

- Group #0: the whole matched SGR sequence;
- Group #1: the requested params bytes only.

Example regex used for searching: x1b[(?:|[d;]\*;)(48;5)(?:|;[d;]\*)m.

```
>>> contains_sgr(make_color_256(128).assemble(), 38)
<re.Match object; span=(0, 11), match='[38;5;128m'>
>>> contains_sgr(make_color_256(84, ColorTarget.BG).assemble(), 48, 5)
<re.Match object; span=(0, 10), match='[48;5;84m'>
```

#### **Parameters**

- **string** (*str*) String to search the SGR in.
- codes (int) Integer SGR codes to find.

#### Return type

re.Match | None

pytermor.ansi.parse(string)

#### **Parameters**

string (str) -

# Return type

Iterable[pytermor.ansi.ISequence | str]

# 7.2 pytermor.color

Abstractions for color definitions in three primary modes: 4-bit, 8-bit and 24-bit (xterm-16, xterm-256 and True Color/RGB, respectively). Provides a global registry for color searching by names and codes, as well as approximation algorithms, which are used for output devices with limited advanced color modes support. Renderers do that automatically and transparently for the developer, but the manual control over this process is also an option.

Supports 4 different color spaces: RGB, HSV, XYZ and LAB, and also provides methods to covert colors from any space to any other.

# **Functions**

| <pre>approximate(value[, color_type, max_results])</pre> | Search for nearest to value colors of specified  |
|--|--|
|  | <pre>color_type and return the first max_results of</pre>  |
|  | them.  |
| <pre>find_closest(value[, color_type])</pre>             | Search and return nearest to value instance of   |
|  | specified color_type.  |
| resolve_color(subject[, color_type,])                    | Suggested usage is to transform the user input in a free form in an attempt to find any matching |
|  | color.   |

# Classes

| ApxResult(color, distance)       | Approximation result.   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Color16(*args, **kwargs)         | Variant of a Color operating within the most basic color set xterm-16.  |
| Color256(*args, **kwargs)        | Variant of a Color operating within relatively modern <b>xterm-256</b> indexed color table.   |
| ColorRGB(*args, **kwargs)        | Variant of a Color operating within RGB color space.  |
| DefaultColor()                   | Special Color instance rendering to SGR sequence telling the terminal to reset fg or bg color; same for <i>TmuxRenderer</i> . Useful when you inherit some <i>Style</i> with fg or bg color that you don't need, but at the same time you don't actually want to set up any color whatsoever::. |
| DynamicColor(*args, **kwargs)    | Color that returns different values depending on internal class-level state that can be altered globally for all instances of a concrete implementation.  |
| HSV(hue, saturation, value)      | Initially HSV is a transformation of RGB color space; color is stored as 3 floats representing Hue channel, Saturation channel and Value channel correspondingly.   |
| IColorValue()                    |   |
| LAB(lum, a, b)                   | Color value in a <i>uniform</i> color space, CIELAB, which expresses color as three values: L* for perceptual lightness and a* and b* for the four unique colors of human vision: red, green, blue and yellow.  |
| NoopColor()                      | Special Color class always rendering into empty string.   |
| RGB(value)                       | Color value stored internally as an 24-bit integer.   |
| RealColor(value)                 |   |
| RenderColor()                    | Abstract superclass for other Colors.   |
| ResolvableColor(*args, **kwargs) | Mixin for other Colors.   |
| XYZ(x, y, z)                     | Color in XYZ space is represented by three floats: Y is the luminance, Z is quasi-equal to blue (of CIE RGB), and X is a mix of the three CIE RGB curves chosen to be nonnegative.  |

class pytermor.color.RGB(value)

Bases: IColorValue

Color value stored internally as an 24-bit integer. Base for more complex color classes.

```
classmethod diff(c1, c2)
          RGB euclidean distance.
              Return type
                 float
     classmethod from_channels(red, green, blue)
              Parameters
                 • red -
                 • green -
                 • blue -
              Returns
              Return type
     classmethod from_ratios(rr, gr, br)
          d :param rr: :param gr: :param br:
              Return type
                 RGB
     property red: int
         Red channel value [0;255]
     property green: int
         Green channel value [0;255]
     property blue: int
         Blue channel value [0;255]
     property int: int
          Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFF] range)
     property rgb: RGB
          Color value in RGB space (3 \times 8-bit ints)
     property hsv: HSV
          Color value in HSV space (three floats)
     property xyz: XYZ
         Color value in XYZ space (three floats)
     property lab: LAB
          Color value in LAB space (three floats)
class pytermor.color.HSV(hue, saturation, value)
     Bases: IColorValue
```

Initially HSV is a transformation of RGB color space; color is stored as 3 floats representing Hue channel, Saturation channel and Value channel correspondingly. Supports direct (fast) transformation to RGB and indirect (=slow) to all other spaces through using more than one conversion with  $HSV \rightarrow RGB$  being the first one.

#### classmethod diff(c1, c2)

HSV euclidean distance.

# Return type

float

# property hue: float

Hue channel value [0;360]

# property saturation: float

Saturation channel value [0;1]

#### property value: float

Value channel value [0;1]

# property int: int

Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFF] range)

#### property rgb: RGB

Color value in RGB space ( $3 \times 8$ -bit ints)

#### property hsv: HSV

Color value in HSV space (three floats)

#### property xyz: XYZ

Color value in XYZ space (three floats)

#### property lab: LAB

Color value in LAB space (three floats)

# class pytermor.color.XYZ(x, y, z)

Bases: IColorValue

Color in XYZ space is represented by three floats: Y is the luminance, Z is quasi-equal to blue (of CIE RGB), and X is a mix of the three CIE RGB curves chosen to be nonnegative. CIE 1931 XYZ color space was one of the first attempts to produce a color space based on measurements of human color perception. Setting Y as luminance has the useful result that for any given Y value, the XZ plane will contain all possible chromaticities at that luminance.

**Note:** x and z values can be above 100.

# classmethod diff(c1, c2)

**Note:** This one is written on the analogy of other diffs, therefore it can be actually a little bit incorrect or outright wrong.

# Return type

float

#### property x: float

X channel value [0;100)

# property y: float

Luminance [0;100]

```
property z: float
          Quasi-equal to blue [0;100)
     property int: int
          Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFF] range)
     property rgb: RGB
          Color value in RGB space (3 \times 8-bit ints)
     property hsv: HSV
          Color value in HSV space (three floats)
     property xyz: XYZ
          Color value in XYZ space (three floats)
     property lab: LAB
          Color value in LAB space (three floats)
class pytermor.color.LAB(lum, a, b)
     Bases: IColorValue
     Color value in a uniform color space, CIELAB, which expresses color as three values: L* for per-
     ceptual lightness and a* and b* for the four unique colors of human vision: red, green, blue and
     yellow. CIELAB was intended as a perceptually uniform space, where a given numerical change
     corresponds to a similar perceived change in color. Like the CIEXYZ space it derives from, CIELAB
     color space is a device-independent, "standard observer" model.
     classmethod diff(c1, c2)
          CIE76 E* color difference.
              Return type
                  float
     property lum: float
          Luminance [0;100]
     property a: float
          Green-magenta axis, [-100;100] in general, but can be less/more
     property b: float
          Blue-yellow axis, [-100;100] in general, but can be less/more
     property int: int
          Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFF] range)
     property rgb: RGB
          Color value in RGB space (3 \times 8-bit ints)
     property hsv: HSV
          Color value in HSV space (three floats)
     property xyz: XYZ
          Color value in XYZ space (three floats)
     property lab: LAB
          Color value in LAB space (three floats)
```

# class pytermor.color.RenderColor

Abstract superclass for other Colors. Provides interfaces for transforming RGB values to SGRs for different terminal modes.

```
abstract to_sgr(target=ColorTarget.FG, upper_bound=None)
          Make an SGR sequence out of Color. Used by SgrRenderer.
              Parameters
                 • target (ColorTarget) – Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
                 • upper_bound (Optional[Type[Color]]) - Required result Color type upper
                    boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for
                    SGR being made. See Color256.to_sgr() for the details.
              Return type
                 SequenceSGR
     abstract to_tmux(target=ColorTarget.FG)
          Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after
          tmux processes and prints it). Used by TmuxRenderer.
              Parameters
                 target (ColorTarget) - Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
              Return type
class pytermor.color.ResolvableColor(*args, **kwargs)
     Bases: Generic[_RCT]
     Mixin for other Colors. Implements color search by name.
          Return type
              RCT
     classmethod names()
          All registried colors' names of this type.
              Return type
                 Iterable[Tuple[str]]
     classmethod find_by_name(name)
          Case-insensitive search through registry contents.
          See also:
          resolve_color() for the details
              Parameters
                 name (str) – Name to search for.
              Return type
                 RCT
     classmethod find_closest(value)
          Search and return color instance nearest to value.
          See also:
          color.find_closest() for the details
              Parameters
                 value (pytermor.color.IColorValue | int) - Target color/color value.
              Return type
```

RCT

# classmethod approximate(value, max results=1)

Search for the colors nearest to value and return the first max\_results.

#### See also:

color.approximate() for the details

#### **Parameters**

- value (pytermor.color.IColorValue | int) Target color/color value.
- max\_results (int) Result limit.

#### Return type

*List*[ApxResult[\_*RCT*]]

# property name: str | None

Color name, e.g. "navy-blue".

# property available\_for\_approximation: bool

All colors should be available for approximations, but there is one exception – *Color256* instances who have a *Color16* counterpart with the same value. Details described in *Color16* and *Color256* equivalents.

# class pytermor.color.ApxResult(color, distance)

Bases: Generic[\_RCT]

Approximation result.

#### color: \_RCT

Found Color instance.

#### distance: float

Color difference between this instance and the approximation target.

# final class pytermor.color.Color16(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

```
Bases: RealColor, RenderColor, ResolvableColor[Color16]
```

Variant of a Color operating within the most basic color set – **xterm-16**. Represents basic color-setting SGRs with primary codes 30-37, 40-47, 90-97 and 100-107 (see guide.ansi-presets.color16).

# **Parameters**

- **value** (*int | IColorValue*) Color value as 24-bit integer in RGB space, or any instance implementing color value interface (e.g. *HSV*).
- **code\_fg** (*int*) Int code for a foreground color setup, e.g. 30.
- code\_bg (int) Int code for a background color setup. e.g. 40.
- name (str) Name of the color, e.g. "red".
- **register** (*bool*) If *True*, add color to registry for resolving by name and approximation.
- **aliases** (list[str]) Alternative color names (used in resolve\_color()).

#### property code\_fg: int

Int code for a foreground color setup, e.g. 30.

#### property code\_bg: int

Int code for a background color setup. e.g. 40.

# classmethod get\_by\_code(code)

Get a *Color16* instance with specified code. Only *foreground* (=text) colors are indexed, therefore it is not possible to look up for a *Color16* with given background color (on second thought, it is actually possible using *find\_closest()*).

#### **Parameters**

code (int) - Foreground integer code to look up for (see guide.ansi-presets.
color16).

#### Raises

**LookupError** – If no color with specified code is found.

#### Return type

Color16

**to\_sgr**(target=ColorTarget.FG, upper bound=None)

Make an SGR sequence out of Color. Used by SgrRenderer.

#### **Parameters**

- target (ColorTarget) Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
- upper\_bound (Optional[Type[Color]]) Required result Color type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made. See Color256.to\_sgr() for the details.

#### Return type

SequenceSGR

# to\_tmux(target=ColorTarget.FG)

Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after tmux processes and prints it). Used by *TmuxRenderer*.

#### **Parameters**

```
target (ColorTarget) - Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
```

# Return type

str

# classmethod approximate(value, max results=1)

Search for the colors nearest to value and return the first max\_results.

#### See also:

color.approximate() for the details

# **Parameters**

- value (pytermor.color.IColorValue | int) Target color/color value.
- max\_results (int) Result limit.

# Return type

List[ApxResult[\_RCT]]

# property available\_for\_approximation: bool

All colors should be available for approximations, but there is one exception – *Color256* instances who have a *Color16* counterpart with the same value. Details described in *Color16* and *Color256* equivalents.

#### classmethod find\_by\_name(name)

Case-insensitive search through registry contents.

#### See also:

resolve\_color() for the details

```
Parameters
                 name (str) – Name to search for.
              Return type
                  RCT
     classmethod find_closest(value)
          Search and return color instance nearest to value.
          color.find_closest() for the details
              Parameters
                 value (pytermor.color.IColorValue | int) - Target color/color value.
              Return type
                  RCT
     format_value(prefix='0x')
          Format color value as "0xRRGGBB".
              Return type
     property hsv: HSV
          Color value in HSV space (three floats)
     property int: int
          Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFF] range)
     property lab: LAB
          Color value in LAB space (three floats)
     property name: str | None
          Color name, e.g. "navy-blue".
     classmethod names()
          All registried colors' names of this type.
              Return type
                 Iterable[Tuple[str]]
     property rgb: RGB
          Color value in RGB space (3 \times 8-bit ints)
     property xyz: XYZ
          Color value in XYZ space (three floats)
final class pytermor.color.Color256(*args, **kwargs)
     Bases: RealColor, RenderColor, ResolvableColor[Color256]
     Variant of a Color operating within relatively modern xterm-256 indexed color table. Represents
     SGR complex codes 38;5;* and 48;5;* (see Color256 presets).
          Parameters
               • value (int | IColorValue) - Color value as 24-bit integer in RGB space, or any
                  instance implementing color value interface (e.g. HSV).
               • code (int) – Int code for a color setup, e.g. 52.
               • name (str) – Name of the color, e.g. "dark-red".
               • register (bool) – If True, add color to registry for resolving by name.
```

- aliases (t.List[str]) Alternative color names (used in resolve\_color()).
- **color16\_equiv** (Color16) *Color16* counterpart (applies only to codes 0-15). For the details see *Color16* and *Color256* equivalents.

```
to_sgr(target=ColorTarget.FG, upper bound=None)
```

Make an SGR sequence out of Color. Used by SgrRenderer.

Each Color type represents one SGR type in the context of colors. For example, if upper\_bound is set to *Color16*, the resulting SGR will always be one of 16-color index table, even if the original color was of different type – it will be approximated just before the SGR assembling.

The reason for this is the necessity to provide a similar look for all users with different terminal settings/ capabilities. When the library sees that user's output device supports 256 colors only, it cannot assemble True Color SGRs, because they will be ignored (if we are lucky), or displayed in a glitchy way, or mess up the output completely. The good news is that the process is automatic and in most cases the library will manage the transformations by itself. If it's not the case, the developer can correct the behaviour by overriding the renderers' output mode. See <code>SgrRenderer</code> and <code>OutputMode</code> docs.

#### **Parameters**

- target (ColorTarget) -
- **upper\_bound** (Optional[Type[Color]]) Required result Color type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made.

# Return type

SequenceSGR

```
to_tmux(target=ColorTarget.FG)
```

Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after tmux processes and prints it). Used by *TmuxRenderer*.

```
Parameters
```

```
target (ColorTarget) - Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
```

# Return type

str

## property code: int

Int code for a color setup, e.g. 52.

# classmethod get\_by\_code(code)

Get a *Color256* instance with specified code (=position in the index).

#### Parameters

**code** (*int*) – Color code to look up for (see *Color256 presets*).

# Raises

**LookupError** – If no color with specified code is found.

# Return type

Color256

# property available\_for\_approximation: bool

All colors should be available for approximations, but there is one exception – *Color256* instances who have a *Color16* counterpart with the same value. Details described in *Color16* and *Color256* equivalents.

# classmethod approximate(value, max results=1)

Search for the colors nearest to value and return the first max\_results.

```
See also:
     color.approximate() for the details
        Parameters
            • value (pytermor.color.IColorValue | int) - Target color/color value.
            • max_results (int) - Result limit.
        Return type
            List[ApxResult[ RCT]]
classmethod find_by_name(name)
     Case-insensitive search through registry contents.
     See also:
     resolve_color() for the details
        Parameters
            name (str) – Name to search for.
        Return type
            RCT
classmethod find_closest(value)
     Search and return color instance nearest to value.
     See also:
     color.find_closest() for the details
        Parameters
            value (pytermor.color.IColorValue | int) - Target color/color value.
        Return type
            RCT
format_value(prefix='0x')
    Format color value as "0xRRGGBB".
        Return type
            str
property hsv: HSV
     Color value in HSV space (three floats)
property int: int
    Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFF] range)
property lab: LAB
     Color value in LAB space (three floats)
property name: str | None
     Color name, e.g. "navy-blue".
classmethod names()
    All registried colors' names of this type.
        Return type
            Iterable[Tuple[str]]
```

```
property rgb: RGB
    Color value in RGB space (3 × 8-bit ints)
property xyz: XYZ
    Color value in XYZ space (three floats)
```

final class pytermor.color.ColorRGB(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: RealColor, RenderColor, ResolvableColor[ColorRGB]

Variant of a Color operating within RGB color space. Presets include es7s named colors, a unique collection of colors compiled from several known sources after careful selection. However, it's not limited to aforementioned color list and can be easily extended.

#### **Parameters**

- **value** (*int | IColorValue*) Color value as 24-bit integer in RGB space (e.g. 0x73a9c2), or any instance implementing color value interface (e.g. *HSV*).
- name (str) Name of the color, e.g. "moonstone-blue".
- register (bool) If True, add color to registry for resolving by name.
- aliases (t.List[str]) Alternative color names (used in resolve\_color()).
- **variation\_map** (*t.Dict[int, str]*) Mapping {*int: str*}, where keys are hex values, and values are variation names.

**to\_sgr**(target=ColorTarget.FG, upper bound=None)

Make an SGR sequence out of Color. Used by SgrRenderer.

#### **Parameters**

- target (ColorTarget) Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
- upper\_bound (Optional[Type[Color]]) Required result Color type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made. See Color256.to\_sgr() for the details.

# Return type

SequenceSGR

```
to\_tmux(target = ColorTarget.FG)
```

Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after tmux processes and prints it). Used by *TmuxRenderer*.

#### **Parameters**

```
target (ColorTarget) - Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
```

#### Return type

stı

# property base: Optional[\_RCT]

Parent color for color variations. Empty for regular colors.

```
property variations: Dict[str, _RCT]
```

List of color variations. *Variation* of a color is a similar color with almost the same name, but with differing suffix. The main idea of variations is to provide a basis for fuzzy searching, which will return several results for one query; i.e., when the query matches a color with variations, the whole color family can be considered a match, which should increase searching speed.

# classmethod approximate(value, max\_results=1)

Search for the colors nearest to value and return the first max\_results.

#### See also:

color.approximate() for the details

#### **Parameters**

```
• value (pytermor.color.IColorValue | int) - Target color/color value.
```

```
• max_results (int) - Result limit.
```

#### Return type

List[ApxResult[ RCT]]

# property available\_for\_approximation: bool

All colors should be available for approximations, but there is one exception – *Color256* instances who have a *Color16* counterpart with the same value. Details described in *Color16* and *Color256* equivalents.

# classmethod find\_by\_name(name)

Case-insensitive search through registry contents.

#### See also:

```
resolve_color() for the details
```

```
Parameters
```

**name** (str) – Name to search for.

# Return type

RCT

#### classmethod find\_closest(value)

Search and return color instance nearest to value.

#### See also:

```
color.find_closest() for the details
```

#### **Parameters**

value (pytermor.color.IColorValue | int) - Target color/color value.

# Return type

RCT

#### format\_value(prefix='0x')

Format color value as "0xRRGGBB".

#### Return type

str

#### property hsv: HSV

Color value in HSV space (three floats)

#### property int: int

Color value in RGB space (24-bit integer within [0; 0xFFFFFF] range)

#### property lab: LAB

Color value in LAB space (three floats)

#### property name: str | None

Color name, e.g. "navy-blue".

#### classmethod names()

All registried colors' names of this type.

# Return type

Iterable[Tuple[str]]

```
property rgb: RGB
```

Color value in RGB space (3  $\times$  8-bit ints)

#### property xyz: XYZ

Color value in XYZ space (three floats)

#### class pytermor.color.NoopColor

Bases: RenderColor

Special Color class always rendering into empty string.

**Important:** Casting to *bool* results in **False** for all NOOP instances in the library (*NOOP\_SEQ*, NOOP\_COLOR and *NOOP\_STYLE*). This is intended.

```
to_sgr(target=ColorTarget.FG, upper bound=None)
```

Make an SGR sequence out of Color. Used by SgrRenderer.

#### **Parameters**

- target (ColorTarget) Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
- upper\_bound (Optional[Type[Color]]) Required result Color type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made. See Color256.to\_sgr() for the details.

# Return type

SequenceSGR

#### **to\_tmux**(target=ColorTarget.FG)

Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after tmux processes and prints it). Used by *TmuxRenderer*.

#### **Parameters**

```
target (ColorTarget) - Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
```

# Return type

str

#### class pytermor.color.DefaultColor

Bases: RenderColor

Special Color instance rendering to SGR sequence telling the terminal to reset fg or bg color; same for *TmuxRenderer*. Useful when you inherit some *Style* with fg or bg color that you don't need, but at the same time you don't actually want to set up any color whatsoever:

```
>>> from pytermor import *
>>> DEFAULT_COLOR.to_sgr(target=ColorTarget.BG)
<SGR[49m]>
```

NOOP\_COLOR is treated like a placeholder for parent's attribute value and doesn't change the result:

```
>>> from pytermor import SgrRenderer, render
>>> sgr_renderer = SgrRenderer(OutputMode.XTERM_16)
>>> render("MISMATCH", Style(Styles.INCONSISTENCY, fg=NOOP_COLOR), sgr_renderer)
'[93;101mMISMATCH[39;49m'
```

While DEFAULT\_COLOR is actually resetting the color to default (terminal) value:

```
to_sgr(target=ColorTarget.FG, upper bound=None)
```

Make an SGR sequence out of Color. Used by SgrRenderer.

#### **Parameters**

- target (ColorTarget) Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
- upper\_bound (Optional[Type[Color]]) Required result Color type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made. See Color256.to\_sgr() for the details.

#### Return type

SequenceSGR

```
to_tmux(target=ColorTarget.FG)
```

Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after tmux processes and prints it). Used by *TmuxRenderer*.

#### **Parameters**

target (ColorTarget) - Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).

#### Return type

sti

class pytermor.color.DynamicColor(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

```
Bases: RenderColor, Generic[_T]
```

Color that returns different values depending on internal class-level state that can be altered globally for all instances of a concrete implementation. Supposed usage is to make a subclass of <code>DynamicColor</code> and define state type, which will be shared between all instances of a new class. Also concrete implementation of <code>update()</code> method is required, which should contain logic for transforming some external parameters into the state. State can be of any type, from plain <code>RGB</code> value to complex dictionaries or custom classes.

There is also an extractor parameter, which is not shared between instances of same subclass, rather being an instance attribute. This parameter represents the logic of transforming one shared state into several different colors, which therefore can be used as is, or be included as a fg/bg attributes of Style instances.

Full usage example can be found at *Dynamic/deferred colors* docs page.

#### **Parameters**

**extractor** – Concrete implementation of "state" -> "color" transformation logic. Can be a callable, which will be invoked with a state variable as a first argument, or can be a string, in which case it will be used to extract the color value from the instance itself, with this string as an attribute name, or it can be *None*, in which case it implies that state variable is instance of *Color* or it descendant and it can be returned on extraction without transformation, as is.

#### \_DEFERRED: ClassVar[bool] = False

Class variable responsible for enabling deferred mode. In this mode there is a possibility to delay an initialization of the state of a concrete class and to create all dependant entities regardless. When state is still uninitialized, the return color will be NOOP\_COLOR, which automatically updates to an actual color after state creation. See *Dynamic/deferred colors* for the details.

# classmethod update(\*\*kwargs)

Set new internal state for all instances of this class.

```
to_sgr(target=ColorTarget.FG, upper bound=None)
```

Make an SGR sequence out of Color. Used by SgrRenderer.

#### **Parameters**

- target (ColorTarget) Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
- upper\_bound (Optional[Type[Color]]) Required result Color type upper boundary, i.e., the maximum acceptable color class, which will be the basis for SGR being made. See Color256.to\_sgr() for the details.

#### Return type

SequenceSGR

```
to_tmux(target=ColorTarget.FG)
```

Make a tmux markup directive, which will change the output color to this color's value (after tmux processes and prints it). Used by *TmuxRenderer*.

```
Parameters
```

```
target (ColorTarget) - Sequence context (FG, BG, UNDERLINE).
```

Return type str

```
pytermor.color.resolve_color(subject, color type=None, approx cache=True)
```

Suggested usage is to transform the user input in a free form in an attempt to find any matching color. The method operates in three different modes depending on arguments: resolving by name, resolving by value and instantiating.

**Resolving by name**: If subject is a *str* starting with any character except #, case-insensitive search through the registry of color\_type colors is performed. In this mode the algorithm looks for the instance which has all the words from subject as parts of its name (the order must be the same). Color names are stored in registries as sets of tokens, which allows to use any form of input and get the correct result regardless. The only requirement is to separate the words in any matter (see the example below), so that they could be split to tokens which will be matched with the registry keys.

If color\_type is omitted, all the registries will be requested in this order: [Color16, Color256, ColorRGB]. Should any registry find a full match, the resolving is stopped and the result is returned.

```
>>> resolve_color('deepskyblue7')
Traceback (most recent call last):
LookupError: Color 'deepskyblue7' was not found in any registry
```

**Resolving by value** or **instantiating**: if subject is specified as:

- 1) int in [0x000000; 0xffffff] range, or
- 2) str in full hexadecimal form: "#RRGGBB", or
- 3) str in short hexadecimal form: "#RGB",

and color\_type is **present**, the result will be the best subject approximation to corresponding color index. Note that this value is expected to differ from the requested one (and sometimes differs a lot). If color\_type is **missing**, no searching is performed; instead a new nameless *ColorRGB* is instantiated and returned.

**Note:** The instance created this way is an "unbound" color, i.e. it does not end up in a registry or an index bound to its type, thus the resolver and approximation algorithms are unaware of its

existence. The rationale for this is to keep the registries clean and stateless to ensure that the same input always resolves to the same output.

```
>>> resolve_color("#333")
<ColorRGB[#333333]>
>>> resolve_color(0xfafef0)
<ColorRGB[#fafef0]>
```

#### **Parameters**

- **subject** (*str/int*) Color name or hex value to search for. See *CDT*.
- color\_type (Optional[Type[\_RCT]]) Target color type (Color16, Color256 or ColorRGB).
- approx\_cache Use the approximation cache for resolving by value mode or ignore it. For the details see find\_closest and approximate which are actually invoked by this method under the hood.

#### Raises

**LookupError** – If nothing was found in either of registries.

#### Returns

Color instance with specified name or value.

# Return type RCT

```
pytermor.color.find_closest(value, color type=None)
```

Search and return nearest to value instance of specified color\_type. If color\_type is omitted, search for the closest *Color256* element.

**Note:** Distance between two colors is calculated using CIE76 E\* color difference formula in LAB color space. This method is considered to be an acceptable tradeoff between sRGB euclidean distance, which doesn't account for differences in human color perception, and CIE94/CIEDE2000, which are more complex and in general excessive for this task.

Method is useful for finding applicable color alternatives if user's terminal is incapable of operating in more advanced mode. Usually it is done by the library automatically and transparently for both the developer and the end-user.

**Important:** This method caches the results, i.e., the same search query will from then onward result in the same return value without the necessity of iterating through the color index. If that's not applicable, use similar method <code>approximate()</code>, which is unaware of caching mechanism altogether.

#### **Parameters**

- value (pytermor.color.IColorValue | int) Target color/color value.
- color\_type (Optional[Type[\_RCT]]) Target color type (Color16, Color256 or ColorRGB).

#### Returns

Nearest to value color instance of specified type.

# Return type \_RCT

pytermor.color.approximate(value, color\_type=None, max\_results=1)

Search for nearest to value colors of specified color\_type and return the first max\_results of them. If color\_type is omitted, search for the closest *Color256* instances. This method is similar to the *find\_closest()*, although they differ in some aspects:

- approximate() can return more than one result;
- approximate() returns not just a Color instance(s), but also a number equal to squared distance to the target color for each of them;
- find\_closest() caches the results, while approximate() ignores the cache completely.

#### **Parameters**

- value (pytermor.color.IColorValue / int) Target color/color value.
- color\_type (Optional[Type[\_RCT]]) Target color type (Color16, Color256 or ColorRGB).
- max\_results (int) Return no more than max\_results items.

#### Returns

Pairs of closest Color instance(s) found with their distances to the target color, sorted by distance descending, i.e., element at index 0 is the closest color found, paired with its distance to the target; element with index 1 is second-closest color (if any) and corresponding distance value, etc.

## Return type

List[ApxResult[ RCT]]

# 7.3 pytermor.common

#### **Module Attributes**

| CDT     | CDT (Color descriptor type) represents a RGB color value. |
|---------|---|
| CXT     | :todo:`TODO`  |
| FT      | FT (Format type) is a style descriptor.                   |
| RT      | RT (Renderable type) includes regular strs as well        |
|         | as IRenderable implementations.                           |
| filterf | Shortcut for filtering out falsy values from se-          |
|         | quences   |
| filtern | Shortcut for filtering out Nones from sequences           |

## **Functions**

| but(cls, inp)                                 | Return all elements from inp except instances of        |
|---|---|
| but(cis, mp)                                  | cls.  |
| char_range(start, stop)                       | Yields all the characters from range of [c1; c2],       |
|   | inclusive (end character c2 is <b>also present</b> , in |
|   | contrast with classic range(), which excludes           |
|   | stop value from the results).                           |
| chunk (items, size)                           | Split item list into chunks of size size and return     |
|   | these   |
| <pre>cut(s, max_len[, align, overflow])</pre> |   |
|   | param s   |
| filterfv(mapping)                             | Shortcut for filtering out falsy values from map-       |
|   | pings   |
| filternv(mapping)                             | Shortcut for filtering out None values from map-        |
|   | pings   |
| fit(s, max_len[, align, overflow, fill])      |   |
|   | param s   |
| <pre>flatten(items[, level limit])</pre>      | Unpack a list consisting of any amount of nested        |
|   | lists to 1d-array, or flat list, eliminating all the    |
|   | nesting.  |
| flatten1(items)                               | Take a list of nested lists and unpack all nested       |
|   | elements one level up.                                  |
| <pre>get_qname(obj)</pre>                     | Convenient method for getting a class name for          |
|   | the instances as well as for the classes themselves,    |
|   | in case where a variable in question can be both.       |
| get_subclasses(target)                        | Traverse the inheritance tree and return a flat list    |
|   | of all descendants of cls (full hierarchy).             |
| isiterable(arg)                               |   |
| only(cls, inp)                                | Return all elements from inp that are instances of      |
|   | cls   |
| others(cls, inp)                              | Return all elements from inp except instances of        |
|   | cls and its children classes.                           |
| ours(cls, inp)                                | Return all elements from inp that are instances of      |
|   | cls or its children classes.                            |
| pad(n)  | Convenient method to use instead of "".                 |
|   | ljust(n).   |
| padv(n)                                       | Convenient method to use instead of "\n" * n.           |
|   |   |

# Classes

| Align(value)        | Align type.                                    |
|---------------------|--|
| ExtendedEnum(value) | Standard Enum with a few additional methods on |
|                     | top.   |

## pytermor.common.CDT

CDT represents a RGB color value. Primary handler is *resolve\_color()*. Valid values include:

- *str* with a color name in any form distinguishable by the color resolver; the color lists can be found at: guide.ansi-presets and guide.es7s-colors;
- *str* starting with a "#" and consisting of 6 more hexadecimal characters, case insensitive (RGB regular form), e.g. "#0b0cca";

```
• str starting with a "#" and consisting of 3 more hexadecimal characters, case insensitive (RGB
          short form), e.g. "#666";
        • int in a [0; 0xffffff] range.
     alias of TypeVar('CDT', int, str)
pytermor.common.CXT
     :todo:`TODO`
     Unknown interpreted text role "todo".
     alias of TypeVar('CXT', int, str, IColorValue, RenderColor, None)
pytermor.common.FT
     FT is a style descriptor. Used as a shortcut precursor for actual styles. Primary handler is
     make_style().
     alias of TypeVar('FT', int, str, IColorValue, Style, None)
pytermor.common.RT
     RT includes regular strs as well as IRenderable implementations.
     alias of TypeVar('RT', str, IRenderable)
class pytermor.common.ExtendedEnum(value)
     Bases: Enum
     Standard Enum with a few additional methods on top.
     classmethod list()
          Return all enum values as list.
              Example
                 [1, 10]
              Return type
                 List[T]
     classmethod dict()
          Return mapping of all enum keys to corresponding enum values.
              Example
                  {<ExampleEnum.VAL1: 1>: 1, <ExampleEnum.VAL2: 10>: 10}
              Return type
                 Dict[str, _T]
class pytermor.common.Align(value)
     Bases: str, ExtendedEnum
     Align type.
pytermor.common.pad(n)
     Convenient method to use instead of "".ljust(n).
          Return type
              str
pytermor.common.padv(n)
     Convenient method to use instead of "\n" * n.
          Return type
              str
```

```
pytermor.common.cut(s, max_len, align=Align.LEFT, overflow=")
          Parameters
                • s (str) -
                • max_len (int) -
                • align (pytermor.common.Align / str) -
                • overflow -
          Return type
pytermor.common.fit(s, max_len, align=Align.LEFT, overflow=", fill='')
          Parameters
                • s (str) -
                • max_len (int) -
                • align (pytermor.common.Align / str) -
                • overflow (str) -
                • fill (str) -
          Return type
              str
pytermor.common.get_qname(obj)
     Convenient method for getting a class name for the instances as well as for the classes themselves,
     in case where a variable in question can be both.
     >>> get_qname("aaa")
     'str'
     >>> get_qname(ExtendedEnum)
     '<ExtendedEnum>'
          Return type
              str
pytermor.common.only(cls, inp)
     Return all elements from inp that are instances of cls
          Return type
              List[\_T]
pytermor.common.but(cls, inp)
     Return all elements from inp except instances of cls.
          Return type
              List[ T]
pytermor.common.ours(cls, inp)
     Return all elements from inp that are instances of cls or its children classes.
          Return type
              List[ T]
pytermor.common.others(cls, inp)
     Return all elements from inp except instances of cls and its children classes.
          Return type
```

 $List[\_T]$ 

```
pytermor.common.chunk(items, size)
```

Split item list into chunks of size size and return these chunks as tuples.

```
>>> print(*chunk(range(10), 3), sep='''
```

Block quote ends without a blank line; unexpected unindent.

```
"")

(0, 1, 2) (3, 4, 5) (6, 7, 8) (9,)

param items
Input elements.

param size
Chunk size.

Return type
Iterator[Tuple[_T, ...]]
```

pytermor.common.get\_subclasses(target)

Traverse the inheritance tree and return a flat list of all descendants of cls (full hierarchy).

```
>>> from pytermor import SequenceCSI, Color16
>>> get_subclasses(SequenceCSI())
[<class 'pytermor.ansi.SequenceSGR'>, <class 'pytermor.ansi._NoOpSequenceSGR'>]
```

```
>>> get_subclasses(Color16)
[]
```

## Return type

Iterable[Type[\_T]]

```
pytermor.common.flatten1(items)
```

Take a list of nested lists and unpack all nested elements one level up.

```
>>> flatten1([1, 2, [3, 4], [[5, 6]]])
[1, 2, 3, 4, [5, 6]]
```

```
Return type List[_T]
```

```
pytermor.common.flatten(items, level_limit=None)
```

Unpack a list consisting of any amount of nested lists to 1d-array, or flat list, eliminating all the nesting. Note that nesting can be irregular, i.e. one part of initial list can have deepest elemenets on 3rd level, while the other – on 5th level.

**Attention:** Tracking of visited objects is not performed, i.e., circular references and self-references will be unpacked again and again endlessly, until max recursion depth limit exceeds with a RecursionError or until the program eats up all the available RAM (in theory, that is; in practice I personally didn't enconuter that outcome even once). That was the reason of adding level\_limit parameter (see below).

```
>>> flatten([1, 2, [3, [4, [[5]], [6, 7, [8]]]]))
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8]
```

#### **Parameters**

- items (Iterable[Union[\_T, Iterable[\_T]]]) N-dimensional iterable to unpack.
- **level\_limit** (*Optional[int]*) Adjust how many levels deep can unpacking proceed, e.g. if set to 1, only 2nd-level elements will be raised up to level 1, but not the deeper ones. If set to 2, the first two levels will be unpacked, while keeping the 3rd and others. 0 disables the limit. *None* is treated like a default value, which is set to 50 empirically.

Note that altering/disabling this limit doesn't affect max recursion depth limiting mechanism, which will (sooner or later) interrupt the attempt to descent on hierarchy with a self-referencing object or several objects forming a circular reference.

# Return type

List[ T]

```
pytermor.common.char_range(start, stop)
```

Yields all the characters from range of [c1; c2], inclusive (end character c2 is **also present**, in contrast with classic range(), which excludes stop value from the results).

```
>>> ''.join(char_range('1', '9'))
'123456789'
```

**Note:** In some cases the result will seem to be incorrent, i.e. this: pt.char\_range('¹', '⁴') yields 8124 characters total. The reason is that the algoritm works with input characters as Unicode codepoints, and '¹', '⁴' are relatively distant from each other: "¹" U+B9, "⁴" Ux2074, which leads to an unexpected results. Character ranges in regular expessetions, e.g. [A-Z0-9] work the same way.

:param start; Character to start from (inclusive) :param stop; Character to stop at (inclusive)

```
pytermor.common.filterf = functools.partial(<class 'filter'>, None)
```

Shortcut for filtering out falsy values from sequences

pytermor.common.filtern = functools.partial(<class 'filter'>, <function <lambda>>)

Shortcut for filtering out Nones from sequences

```
pytermor.common.filterfv(mapping)
```

Shortcut for filtering out falsy values from mappings

## Return type

dict

pytermor.common.filternv(mapping)

Shortcut for filtering out None values from mappings

## Return type

dict

# 7.4 pytermor.config

Library fine tuning module.

#### **Classes**

```
Config([renderer_class, force_output_mode, Configuration variables container.
...])
ConfigManager()
```

Configuration variables container. Values can be modified in two ways:

- create new Config instance from scratch and activate with replace\_config();
- 2) or preliminarily set the corresponding environment variables to intended values, and the default config instance will catch them up on initialization.

#### See also:

Environment variable list is located in *Configuration* guide section.

- renderer\_class (str) Explicitly set renderer class (e.g. TmuxRenderer). See Config.renderer\_class.
- **force\_output\_mode** (*str*) Explicitly set output mode (e.g. xterm\_16; any *value* from *OutputMode* enum is valid). See *Config.force\_output\_mode*.
- default\_output\_mode (str) Output mode to use as a fallback value when renderer is unsure about user's terminal capabilities (e.g. xterm\_16; any value from OutputMode enum is valid). Initial value is xterm\_256. See Config.default\_output\_mode.
- **prefer\_rgb** (*boo1*) By default SGR renderer uses 8-bit color mode sequences for *Color256* instances (as it should), even when the output device supports more advanced 24-bit/True Color mode. With this option set to *True Color256* will be rendered using True Color sequences instead, provided the terminal emulator supports them. Most of the time the results from different color modes are indistinguishable from each other, however, there *are* rare cases, when it does matter. See *Config.prefer\_rgb*.
- **trace\_renders** (*bool*) Set to *True* to log hex dumps of rendered strings. Note that default handler is logging.NullHandler with WARNING level, so in order to see the traces attached handler is required. See *Config.trace\_renders*.

# 7.5 pytermor.cval

Color preset list:

- 16x *Color16* (16 unique)
- 256x *Color256* (247 unique)
- 2304x ColorRGB (2297 unique)

# 7.6 pytermor.exception

## **Exceptions**

```
ArgCountError(actual, *expected)
 ArgTypeError(arg value,
                            arg name,
                                          *ex-
 pected_type)
 ColorCodeConflictError(code, existing color,
 ColorNameConflictError(key,
                                 existing_color,
 ...)
 ConflictError
 LogicError
 NotInitializedError
 ParseError(groupdict)
 UserAbort
 UserCancel
exception pytermor.exception.LogicError
     Bases: Exception
     with_traceback()
         Exception.with traceback(tb) – set self. traceback to tb and return self.
exception pytermor.exception.ParseError(groupdict)
     Bases: Exception
     with_traceback()
         Exception.with_traceback(tb) - set self.__traceback__ to tb and return self.
exception pytermor.exception.ConflictError
     Bases: Exception
     with_traceback()
         Exception.with_traceback(tb) - set self.__traceback__ to tb and return self.
```

7.5. pytermor.cval 79

```
exception pytermor.exception.NotInitializedError
     Bases: Exception
     with_traceback()
          Exception.with traceback(tb) - set self. traceback to tb and return self.
exception pytermor.exception.ArgTypeError(arg value, arg name, *expected type,
                                              suggestion=None)
     Bases: Exception
     with_traceback()
         Exception.with traceback(tb) - set self. traceback to tb and return self.
exception pytermor.exception.ArgCountError(actual, *expected)
     Bases: Exception
     with_traceback()
          Exception.with traceback(tb) - set self. traceback to tb and return self.
exception pytermor.exception.UserCancel
     Bases: Exception
     with_traceback()
         Exception.with traceback(tb) – set self. traceback to tb and return self.
exception pytermor.exception.UserAbort
     Bases: Exception
     with_traceback()
         Exception.with traceback(tb) – set self. traceback to tb and return self.
exception pytermor.exception.ColorNameConflictError(key, existing color, new color)
     Bases: Exception
     with_traceback()
         Exception.with_traceback(tb) - set self.__traceback__ to tb and return self.
exception pytermor.exception.ColorCodeConflictError(code, existing color, new color)
     Bases: Exception
     with_traceback()
          Exception.with traceback(tb) – set self. traceback to tb and return self.
```

# 7.7 pytermor.filter

Formatters for prettier output and utility classes to avoid writing boilerplate code when dealing with escape sequences. Also includes several Python Standard Library methods rewritten for correct work with strings containing control sequences.

# **Module Attributes**

| SGR_SEQ_REGEX    | Regular expression that matches <i>SGR</i> sequences. |
|------------------|---|
| CSI_SEQ_REGEX    | Regular expression that matches CSI sequences (a      |
|                  | superset which includes SGRs).                        |
| CONTROL_CHARS    | Set of ASCII control characters: 0x00-0x08, 0x0E-     |
|                  | 0x1F and 0x7F.  |
| WHITESPACE_CHARS | Set of ASCII whitespace characters: 0x09-0x0D         |
|                  | and 0x20.   |
| PRINTABLE_CHARS  | Set of ASCII "normal" characters, i.e. non-control    |
|                  | and non-space ones: letters, digits and punctua-      |
|                  | tion (0x21-0x7E).                                     |
| NON_ASCII_CHARS  | Set of bytes that are invalid in ASCII-7 context:     |
|                  | 0x80-0xFF.  |
| IT               | input-type  |
| OT               | output-type   |
| PTT              | pattern type  |
| RPT              | replacer type   |
| MPT              | # map   |

# **Functions**

| <pre>apply_filters(inp, *args)</pre>                    | Method for applying dynamic filter list to a target string/bytes. |
|---|---|
| <pre>center_sgr(string, width[, fillchar])</pre>        | SGR-formatting-aware implementation of str.                       |
|   | center.   |
| <pre>dump(data[, tracer_cls, extra, force_width])</pre> |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |
| <pre>get_max_ucs_chars_cp_length(string)</pre>          |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |
| <pre>get_max_utf8_bytes_char_length(string)</pre>       | СС  |
| <pre>ljust_sgr(string, width[, fillchar])</pre>         | SGR-formatting-aware implementation of str.                       |
|   | ljust.  |
| rjust_sgr(string, width[, fillchar])                    | SGR-formatting-aware implementation of str.                       |
|   | rjust.  |

## **Classes**

| AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter(*args, **kwargs) | Substitute the input by applying following rules:  |
|--|--|
| AbstractStringTracer(*args, **kwargs)        |  |
| AbstractTracer(*args, **kwargs)              |  |
| BytesTracer(*args, **kwargs)                 | str/bytes as byte hex codes, grouped by 4  |
| CsiStringReplacer(*args, **kwargs)           | Find all <i>CSI</i> seqs (i.e., starting with ESC [) and replace with given string.  |
| EscSeqStringReplacer(*args, **kwargs)        | ,  |
| IFilter(*args, **kwargs)                     | Main idea is to provide a common interface for string filtering, that can make possible working with filters like with objects rather than with functions/lambdas. |
| <pre>IRefilter(*args, **kwargs)</pre>        | Refilters are rendering filters (output is str with SGRs).   |
| NonPrintsOmniVisualizer(*args, **kwargs)     | Input type: str, bytes.  |
| NonPrintsStringVisualizer(*args, **kwargs)   | Input type: str.   |
| NoopFilter(*args, **kwargs)                  | 1 71   |
| OmniEncoder(*args, **kwargs)                 |  |
| OmniMapper(*args, **kwargs)                  | Input type: str, bytes.  |
| OmniPadder(*args, **kwargs)                  |  |
| OmniSanitizer(*args, **kwargs)               | Input type: str, bytes.  |
| SgrStringReplacer(*args, **kwargs)           | Find all SGR seqs (e.g., ESC [1;4m) and replace with given string.   |
| StringLinearizer(*args, **kwargs)            | Filter transforms all whitespace sequences in the input string into a single space character, or into a specified string.  |
| StringMapper(*args, **kwargs)                | a  |
| StringReplacer(*args, **kwargs)              |  |
| StringReplacerChain(*args, **kwargs)         |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| StringTracer(*args, **kwargs)                | str as byte hex codes (UTF-8), grouped by characters   |
| StringUcpTracer(*args, **kwargs)             |  |
|  | ters   |
| StringUcpTracer(*args, **kwargs)             | ters   |

# ${\tt pytermor.filter.SGR\_SEQ\_REGEX}$

Regular expression that matches SGR sequences. Group 3 can be used for sequence params extraction.

```
pytermor.filter.CSI_SEQ_REGEX
     Regular expression that matches CSI sequences (a superset which includes SGRs).
pytermor.filter.CONTROL_CHARS
     Set of ASCII control characters: 0x00-0x08, 0x0E-0x1F and 0x7F.
pytermor.filter.WHITESPACE_CHARS
     Set of ASCII whitespace characters: 0x09-0x0D and 0x20.
pytermor.filter.PRINTABLE_CHARS
     Set of ASCII "normal" characters, i.e. non-control and non-space ones: letters, digits and punctua-
     tion (0x21-0x7E).
pytermor.filter.NON_ASCII_CHARS
     Set of bytes that are invalid in ASCII-7 context: 0x80-0xFF.
pytermor.filter.IT
     input-type
     alias of TypeVar('IT', str, bytes)
pytermor.filter.OT
     output-type
     alias of TypeVar('OT', str, bytes)
pytermor.filter.PTT
     pattern type
     alias of Union[IT, Pattern[IT]]
pytermor.filter.RPT
     replacer type
     alias of Union[OT, Callable[[Match[OT]], OT]]
pytermor.filter.MPT
     # map
     alias of Dict[int, IT]
class pytermor.filter.IFilter(*args, **kwargs)
     Bases: Generic[IT, OT]
     Main idea is to provide a common interface for string filtering, that can make possible working
     with filters like with objects rather than with functions/lambdas.
          Return type
              IFilter
     apply(inp, extra=None)
          Apply the filter to input str or bytes.
              Parameters
                  • inp (IT) – input string
                  • extra (Optional [Any]) - additional options
```

#### **Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

# class pytermor.filter.IRefilter(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

```
Bases: IFilter[IT, str]
```

Refilters are rendering filters (output is str with SGRs).

## Return type

*IFilter* 

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

#### **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional[Any]) additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

## class pytermor.filter.OmniPadder(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

```
Bases: IFilter[IT, IT]
```

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

# **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional [Any]) additional options

#### **Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

## class pytermor.filter.StringReplacer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

```
Bases: IFilter[str, str]
```

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

## **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional [Any]) additional options

#### **Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

#### Return type

OT

## class pytermor.filter.StringReplacerChain(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

```
Bases: StringReplacer
```

.

## apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

#### **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional [Any]) additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

#### Return type

OT

## class pytermor.filter.EscSeqStringReplacer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

```
Bases: StringReplacer
```

,

## apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

## **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional [Any]) additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

## class pytermor.filter.SgrStringReplacer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: StringReplacer

Find all SGR seqs (e.g., ESC [1;4m) and replace with given string. More specific version of CsiReplacer.

#### **Parameters**

```
repl (RPT[str]) – Replacement, can contain regexp groups (see apply_filters()).
```

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

## **Parameters**

• inp (IT) – input string

• extra (Optional [Any]) - additional options

#### **Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

#### Return type

OT

## class pytermor.filter.CsiStringReplacer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: StringReplacer

Find all *CSI* seqs (i.e., starting with ESC [) and replace with given string. Less specific version of SgrReplacer, as CSI consists of SGR and many other sequence subtypes.

#### **Parameters**

```
repl (RPT[str]) – Replacement, can contain regexp groups (see apply_filters()).
```

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

#### **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional [Any]) additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

## class pytermor.filter.StringLinearizer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: StringReplacer

Filter transforms all whitespace sequences in the input string into a single space character, or into a specified string. Most obvious application is pre-formatting strings for log output in order to keep the messages one-lined.

#### **Parameters**

```
repl (RPT[str]) - Replacement character(s).
```

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

## **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional [Any]) additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

#### Return type

OT

## class pytermor.filter.WhitespaceRemover(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: StringReplacer

Special case of StringLinearizer. Removes all the whitespaces from the input string.

```
apply(inp, extra=None)
```

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

#### **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional [Any]) additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

# Return type OT

 $\textbf{class} \ \ \textbf{pytermor.filter.AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter} (\textit{*args}, \textit{**kwargs})$ 

```
Bases: IRefilter[str], StringReplacer
```

Substitute the input by applying following rules:

- Named groups which name is found in group\_st\_map keys are replaced with themselves styled as specified in a corresponding map values.
- Regular/unnamed groups are kept as is, unless there is an "" (empty string) key in group\_st\_map, in which case a style corresponding to such key is applied to all these groups.
- Groups with names not present in the map, as well as lookaheads and lookbehinds, are kept as is (unstyled).
- Non-capturing groups' contents and matched characters not belonging to any group are thrown away.
- Not matched parts of the input are kept as is.

#### **Parameters**

```
group_st_map (dict[str, FT]) -
```

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

#### **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- **extra** (Optional[Any]) additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

#### Return type

ΟT

```
class pytermor.filter.OmniMapper(*args, **kwargs)
```

```
Bases: IFilter[IT, IT]
```

Input type: *str*, *bytes*. Abstract mapper. Replaces every character found in map keys to corresponding map value. Map should be a dictionary of this type: dict[int, str|bytes]; moreover, length of *str/bytes* must be strictly 1 character (ASCII codepage). If there is a necessity to map Unicode characters, *StringMapper* should be used instead.

```
>>> OmniMapper({0x20: '.'}).apply(b'abc def ghi')
b'abc.def.ghi'
```

For mass mapping it is better to subclass <code>OmniMapper</code> and override two methods <code>-\_get\_default\_keys</code> and <code>\_get\_default\_replacer</code>. In this case you don't have to manually compose a replacement map with every character you want to replace.

#### **Parameters**

**override** (MPT) – a dictionary with mappings: keys must be *ints*, values must be either a single-char *strs* or *bytes*.

#### See

NonPrintsOmniVisualizer

```
apply(inp, extra=None)
```

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

#### **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional[Any]) additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

```
class pytermor.filter.StringMapper(*args, **kwargs)
```

```
Bases: OmniMapper[str]
```

a

## Return type

*IFilter* 

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input *str* or *bytes*.

#### **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional [Any]) additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

## class pytermor.filter.NonPrintsOmniVisualizer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: OmniMapper

Input type: str, bytes. Replace every whitespace character with ...

## Return type

*IFilter* 

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

#### **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional [Any]) additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

class pytermor.filter.NonPrintsStringVisualizer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: StringMapper

Input type: str. Replace every whitespace character with "·", except newlines. Newlines are kept and get prepneded with same char by default, but this behaviour can be disabled with keep\_newlines = False.

```
>>> NonPrintsStringVisualizer(keep_newlines=False).apply("S"+os.linesep+"K")
'SK'
```

#### **Parameters**

**keep\_newlines** (bool) – When True, transform newline characters into "\n", or into just "" otherwise.

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

#### **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional[Any]) additional options

## Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

class pytermor.filter.OmniSanitizer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: OmniMapper

Input type: *str*, *bytes*. Replace every control character and every non-ASCII character (0x80-0xFF) with ".", or with specified char. Note that the replacement should be a single ASCII character, because Omni - filters are designed to work with *str* inputs and *bytes* inputs on equal terms.

#### **Parameters**

**repl** (*IT*) – Value to replace control/non-ascii characters with. Should be strictly 1 character long.

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

## Parameters

• inp (IT) – input string

• extra (Optional [Any]) - additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

## class pytermor.filter.AbstractTracer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: IFilter[IT, str]

## apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

#### **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional [Any]) additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

## class pytermor.filter.BytesTracer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: AbstractTracer[bytes]

str/bytes as byte hex codes, grouped by 4

#### Listing 1: Example output

```
0x00 | 35 30 20 35 34 20 35 35 20 C2 B0 43 20 20 33 39 20 2B 30 20 0x14 | 20 20 33 39 6D 73 20 31 20 52 55 20 20 E2 88 86 20 35 68 20 0x28 | 31 38 6D 20 20 20 EE 8C 8D 20 E2 80 8E 20 2B 32 30 C2 B0 43 0x3C | 20 20 54 68 20 30 31 20 4A 75 6E 20 20 31 36 20 32 38 20 20 0x50 | E2 96 95 E2 9C 94 E2 96 8F 46 55 4C 4C 20
```

#### Return type

*IFilter* 

# get\_max\_chars\_per\_line(inp, addr\_shift)

For the details see *Tracers math*.

# **Parameters**

- inp (bytes) -
- addr\_shift (int) -

## Return type

int

## apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

## **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional [Any]) additional options

#### **Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

## class pytermor.filter.AbstractStringTracer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: AbstractTracer[str]

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

## **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional[Any]) additional options

#### Returns

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

# Return type

OT

class pytermor.filter.StringTracer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: AbstractStringTracer

str as byte hex codes (UTF-8), grouped by characters

Listing 2: Example output

| 0         | T | 35         | 30     | 20     | 35 | 34        | 20         | 35         | 35     | 20     | c2b0 | 43 | 20 | 50_54_55_°C_ |
|-----------|---|------------|--------|--------|----|-----------|------------|------------|--------|--------|------|----|----|--------------|
| 12        | 1 | 20         | 33     | 39     | 20 | 2b        | <b>30</b>  | 20         | 20     | 20     | 33   | 39 | 6d | _39_+039m    |
| 24        | 1 | 73         | 20     | 31     | 20 | <b>52</b> | <b>55</b>  | 20         | 20     | e28886 | 20   | 35 | 68 | s_1_RU5h     |
| 36        | 1 | 20         | 31     | 38     | 6d | 20        | 20         | 20         | ee8c8d |        |      | 20 | 2b | _18m+        |
| 48        | 1 | 32         | 30     | c2b0   | 43 | 20        | 20         | <b>54</b>  | 68     | 20     | 30   | 31 | 20 | 20°CTh_01_   |
| <b>60</b> | 1 | <b>4</b> a | 75     | 6e     | 20 | 20        | 31         | 36         | 20     |        |      | 20 | 20 | Jun 16_28    |
| 72        | I | e29695     | e29c94 | e2968f | 46 | 55        | <b>4</b> c | <b>4</b> c | 20     |        |      |    |    | ✓FULL_       |

## Return type

*IFilter* 

## get\_max\_chars\_per\_line(inp, addr\_shift)

For the details see *Tracers math*.

#### **Parameters**

- inp (str) -
- addr\_shift (int) -

## Return type

int

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

## **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional[Any]) additional options

#### **Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

#### Return type

OT

class pytermor.filter.StringUcpTracer(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: AbstractStringTracer str as Unicode codepoints

Listing 3: Example output

```
0 | U+
              20
                      34
                             36 20 34 36 20 34
                                                          36
                                                                 20 B0 43 20 20 33
                                                                                              39 20 2B<sub>4</sub>
\hookrightarrow | _{\square}46_{\square}46_{\square}46_{\square}^{\circ}C_{\square}39_{\square}+
  18 U+
              30
                    20
                             20 20 35 20 6D 73
                                                          20
                                                                 31 20 52 55 20 20 2206 20 37
\rightarrow 0_{\cup\cup\cup}5_{\cup}ms_{\cup}1_{\cup}RU_{\cup\cup\cup}7
                             32 33 6D 20 20 20 FA93 200E 20 2B 31 33 B0
  36 | U+
              68
                     20
                                                                                              43 20 20 _
\hookrightarrow h_23m_2+13°C_2
  54 U+
              46
                    72
                             20 30 32 20 4A 75
                                                          6E
                                                                 20 20 30 32 3A 34
                                                                                              38 20 20 ...
\rightarrow | Fr_02_Jun_02:48_0
 72 | U+ 2595 2714 258F 46 55 4C 4C 20
→ | ✓ FULL
```

## Return type

*IFilter* 

## get\_max\_chars\_per\_line(inp, addr shift)

For the details see *Tracers math*.

#### **Parameters**

inp -

## Return type

int

apply(inp, extra=None)

Apply the filter to input str or bytes.

## **Parameters**

- inp (IT) input string
- extra (Optional [Any]) additional options

#### **Returns**

transformed string; the type can match the input type, as well as be different – that depends on filter type.

## Return type

OT

```
class pytermor.filter.TracerExtra(label: 'str' = ", addr_shift: 'int' = 0, hash: 'bool' = False)
```

pytermor.filter.dump(data, tracer\_cls=None, extra=None, force\_width=None)

## Return type

str

```
pytermor.filter.get_max_ucs_chars_cp_length(string)
          Return type
              int
pytermor.filter.get_max_utf8_bytes_char_length(string)
          Return type
              int
pytermor.filter.ljust_sgr(string, width, fillchar='')
     SGR-formatting-aware implementation of str.ljust.
     Return a left-justified string of length width. Padding is done using the specified fill character
     (default is a space).
          Return type
              str
pytermor.filter.center_sgr(string, width, fillchar='')
     SGR-formatting-aware implementation of str.center.
     Return a centered string of length width. Padding is done using the specified fill character (default
     is a space).
          Return type
              str
pytermor.filter.rjust_sgr(string, width, fillchar='')
     SGR-formatting-aware implementation of str.rjust.
     Return a right-justified string of length width. Padding is done using the specified fill character
     (default is a space).
          Return type
              str
pytermor.filter.apply_filters(inp, *args)
     Method for applying dynamic filter list to a target string/bytes.
     Example (will replace all ESC control characters to E and thus make SGR params visible):
     >>> from pytermor import SeqIndex
     >>> test_str = f'{SeqIndex.RED}test{SeqIndex.COLOR_OFF}'
     >>> apply_filters(test_str, SgrStringReplacer('E\2\3\4'))
     'E[31mtestE[39m'
     >>> apply_filters('[31mtest[39m', OmniSanitizer)
     '.[31mtest.[39m'
     Note that type of inp argument must be same as filter parameterized input type (IT), i.e.
     StringReplacer is IFilter[str, str] type, so you can apply it only to str-type inputs.
          Parameters
               • inp (IT) – String/bytes to filter.
               • args (Union[IFilter, Type[IFilter]]) - Instance(s) implementing IFilter
                 or their type(s).
          Return type
              OT
```

# 7.8 pytermor.numfmt

utilnum

# **Module Attributes**

| PREFIXES_SI_DEC | Prefix | preset  | used   | by | <pre>format_si()</pre> | and |
|-----------------|--------|---------|--------|----|------------------------|-----|
|                 | format | _bytes_ | human( | ). |                        |     |

# **Functions**

| <pre>format_auto_float(val, req_len[, al-</pre>      | Dynamically adjust decimal digit amount and for-        |
|--|---|
| low_exp_form])                                       | mat to fill up the output string with as many sig-      |
|  | nificant digits as possible, and keep the output        |
|  | length strictly equal to req_len at the same time.      |
| <pre>format_bytes_human(val[, auto_color])</pre>     | Invoke special case of fixed-length SI formatter        |
|  | optimized for processing byte-based values.             |
| <pre>format_si(val[, unit, auto_color])</pre>        | Invoke fixed-length decimal SI formatter; format        |
|  | value as a unitless value with SI-prefixes; a unit      |
|  | can be provided as an argument of format()              |
|  | method.   |
| <pre>format_si_binary(val[, unit, auto_color])</pre> | Invoke fixed-length binary SI formatter which for-      |
|  | mats value as binary size ("KiB", "MiB") with base      |
|  | 1024.   |
| <pre>format_thousand_sep(val[, separator])</pre>     | Returns input val with integer part split               |
|  | into groups of three digits, joined then with           |
|  | separator string.                                       |
| <pre>format_time(val_sec[, auto_color])</pre>        | Invoke dynamic-length general-purpose time for-         |
|  | matter, which supports a wide range of output           |
|  | units, including seconds, minutes, hours, days,         |
|  | weeks, months, years, milliseconds, microsec-           |
|  | onds, nanoseconds etc.                                  |
| <pre>format_time_delta(val_sec[, max_len,</pre>      | Format time interval using the most suitable for-       |
| auto_color])   | mat with one or two time units, depending on            |
|  | max_len argument.                                       |
| <pre>format_time_delta_longest(val_sec[,</pre>       | Wrapper around format_time_delta() with pre-            |
| auto_color])   | set longest formatter.                                  |
| <pre>format_time_delta_shortest(val_sec[,</pre>      | Wrapper around format_time_delta() with pre-            |
| auto_color])   | set shortest formatter.                                 |
| <pre>format_time_ms(value_ms[, auto_color])</pre>    | Invoke a variation of formatter_time specifically       |
|  | configured to format small time intervals.              |
| <pre>format_time_ns(value_ns[, auto_color])</pre>    | Wrapper for <pre>format_time_ms()</pre> expecting input |
|  | value as nanoseconds.                                   |
| highlight(string)                                    |   |
|  |   |

## Classes

| BaseUnit(oom[, unit, prefix, integer])  |   |
|---|---|
|   |   |
| DualBaseUnit(name[, in_next,])  | TU  |
| DualFormatter([fallback, units, auto_color,])   | Formatter designed for time intervals.  |
| DualFormatterRegistry()   | Simple DualFormatter registry for storing formatters and selecting the suitable one by max output length.   |
| DynamicFormatter([fallback, units,])  | A simplified version of static formatter for cases, when length of the result string doesn't matter too much (e.g., for log output), and you don't have intention to customize the output (too much). |
| <pre>Highlighter([dim_units])</pre>   | S   |
| NumFormatter(auto_color, highlighter)   |   |
| StaticFormatter([fallback, max_value_len,])   | Format value using settings passed to constructor.  |
| SupportsFallback()  |   |
| Prefix preset used by <pre>format_si()</pre> and <pre>format</pre> Note lower-cased 'k' prefix. <pre>class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units=</pre>   | True)   |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units= S  colorize(string)  | -True)  |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units= S  | -True)  |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units= S  colorize(string)  | -True)  |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units = S  colorize(string)     parse and highlight  Parameters   | -True)  |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units = S  colorize(string)     parse and highlight  Parameters     string (str) -  | True)   |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units = S  colorize(string)     parse and highlight  Parameters     string (str) -  Returns Return type   | True)   |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units = S  colorize(string)     parse and highlight  Parameters     string (str) -  Returns  Return type     Text  apply(intp, frac, sep, pfx, unit)  | -True)  |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units = S  colorize(string)     parse and highlight  Parameters     string(str) -  Returns  Return type     Text  apply(intp, frac, sep, pfx, unit)     highlight already parsed  | True)   |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units = S  colorize(string)     parse and highlight  Parameters     string (str) -  Returns  Return type     Text  apply(intp, frac, sep, pfx, unit)     highlight already parsed  Parameters   | True)   |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units = S  colorize(string)     parse and highlight      Parameters         string (str) -      Returns      Return type     Text  apply(intp, frac, sep, pfx, unit)     highlight already parsed  Parameters  • intp (str) -   | True)   |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units = S  colorize(string)     parse and highlight      Parameters         string (str) -      Returns      Return type         Text  apply(intp, frac, sep, pfx, unit)     highlight already parsed  Parameters  • intp (str) -  • frac (str) -                                       | True)   |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units = S  colorize(string)     parse and highlight      Parameters         string (str) -      Returns      Return type     Text  apply(intp, frac, sep, pfx, unit)     highlight already parsed  Parameters  intp (str) -  frac (str) -  sep (str) -                                  | True)   |
| Note lower-cased 'k' prefix.  class pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter(dim_units = S  colorize(string)     parse and highlight      Parameters         string (str) -      Returns      Return type         Text  apply(intp, frac, sep, pfx, unit)     highlight already parsed  Parameters      intp (str) -      frac (str) -      sep (str) -      pfx (str) - | True)   |

class pytermor.numfmt.StaticFormatter(fallback=None, \*, max\_value\_len=None,

auto\_color=None, allow\_negative=None,
allow\_fractional=None, discrete\_input=None, unit=None,
unit\_separator=None, mcoef=None, pad=None,
legacy\_rounding=None, prefixes=None,
prefix\_refpoint\_shift=None, value\_mapping=None,
highlighter=None)

Bases: NumFormatter

Format value using settings passed to constructor. The purpose of this class is to fit into specified string length as much significant digits as it's theoretically possible by using multipliers and unit prefixes. Designed for metric systems with bases 1000 or 1024.

The key property of this formatter is maximum length – the output will not excess specified amount of characters no matter what (that's what is "static" for).

You can create your own formatters if you need fine tuning of the output and customization. If that's not the case, there are facade methods <code>format\_si()</code>, <code>format\_si\_binary()</code> and <code>format\_bytes\_human()</code>, which will invoke predefined formatters and doesn't require setting up.

- **fallback** (StaticFormatter) For any (constructing) instance attribute without a value (=None): look up for this attribute in fallback instance, and if the value is specified, take it and save as yours own; if the attribute is undefined in fallback as well, use the default class value for this attribute instead.
- max\_value\_len (int) [default: 4] Target string length. Must be at least 3, because it's a minimum requirement for formatting values from 0 to 999. Next number to 999 is 1000, which will be formatted as "1k".
  - Setting allow\_negative to *True* increases lower bound to 4 because the values now can be less than 0, and minus sign also occupies one char in the output.
  - Setting mcoef to anything other than 1000.0 also increases the minimum by 1, to 5. The reason is that non-decimal coefficients like 1024 require additional char to render as switching to the next prefix happens later: "999 b", "1000 b", "1001 b", ..."1023 b", "1 Kb".
- auto\_color (boo1) [default: False] Enable automatic colorizing of the result. Color depends on order of magnitude of the value, and always the same, e.g.: blue color for numbers in [1000; 10<sup>6</sup>) and [10<sup>-3</sup>; 1) ranges (prefixes nearest to 1, kilo- and milli-); cyan for values in [10<sup>6</sup>; 10<sup>9</sup>) and [10<sup>-6</sup>; 10<sup>-3</sup>) ranges (next ones, mega-/micro-), etc. The values from [1; 999] are colored in neutral gray. See Highlighter.
- **allow\_negative** (*bool*) [default: *True*] Allow negative numbers handling, or (if set to *False*) ignore the sign and round all of them to 0.0. This option effectively increases lower limit of max\_value\_len by 1 (when enabled).
- **allow\_fractional** (*boo1*) [default: *True*] Allows the usage of fractional values in the output. If set to *False*, the results will be rounded. Does not affect lower limit of max\_value\_len.
- **discrete\_input** (*bool*) [default: *False*] If set to *True*, truncate the fractional part off the input and do not use floating-point format for *base output*, i.e., without prefix and multiplying coefficient. Useful when the values are originally discrete (e.g., bytes). Note that the same effect could be achieved by setting allow\_fractional to *False*, except that it will influence prefixed output as well ("1.08 kB" -> "1kB").
- **unit** (*str*) [default: empty *str*] Unit to apply prefix to (e.g., "m", 'B"). Can be empty.

- unit\_separator (str) [default: a space] String to place in between the value and the (prefixed) unit. Can be empty.
- mcoef (float) [default: 1000.0] Multiplying coefficient applied to the value:

$$V_{out} = V_{in} * b^{(-m/3)},$$

where:  $V_{in}$  is an input value,  $V_{out}$  is a numeric part of the output, b is mcoef (base), and m is the order of magnitude corresponding to a selected unit prefix. For example, in case of default (decimal) formatter and input value equal to 17345989 the selected prefix will be "M" with the order of magnitude = 6:

$$V_{out} = 17345989 * 1000^{(-6/3)} = 17345989 * 10^{-6} = 17.346.$$

- pad (bool /Align) [default: False] @TODO
- legacy\_rounding (bool) [default: False] @TODO
- **prefixes** (*list[str|None]*) [default: *PREFIXES\_SI\_DEC*] Prefix list from min power to max. Reference point (with zero-power multiplier, or 1.0) is determined by searching for *None* in the list provided, therefore it's a requirement for the argument to have at least one *None* value. Prefix list for a formatter without fractional values support could look like this:

Prefix step is fixed to  $log_{10}1000 = 3$ , as specified for metric prefixes.

- **prefix\_refpoint\_shift** (*int*) [default: 0] Should be set to a non-zero number if input represents already prefixed value; e.g. to correctly format a variable, which stores the frequency in MHz, set prefix shift to 2; the formatter then will render 2333 as "2.33 GHz" instead of incorrect "2.33 kHz".
- value\_mapping (t.Dict[float, RT] | t.Callable[[float], RT]) @TODO
- highlighter (t. Type [Highlighter] / Highlighter) ...

get max len(unit=None)

#### **Parameters**

unit (Optional[str]) - Unit override. Set to None to use formatter default.

#### Returns

Maximum length of the result. Note that constructor argument is max\_value\_len, which is a different parameter.

# Return type

int

format(val, unit=None, auto\_color=None)

#### **Parameters**

- val (float) Input value.
- unit (Optional[str]) Unit override. Set to None to use formatter default.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) Color mode, *bool* to enable/disable auto-colorizing, *None* to use formatter default value.

#### Returns

Formatted value, *Text* if colorizing is on, *str* otherwise.

## Return type

RT

Bases: NumFormatter

A simplified version of static formatter for cases, when length of the result string doesn't matter too much (e.g., for log output), and you don't have intention to customize the output (too much).

**Note:** Mp mp not note

class pytermor.numfmt.BaseUnit(oom: 'float', unit: 'str' = ", prefix: 'str' = ", \_integer: 'bool' = None)

Bases: NumFormatter

Formatter designed for time intervals. Key feature of this formatter is ability to combine two units and display them simultaneously, e.g. return "3h 48min" instead of "228 mins" or "3 hours", etc.

It is possible to create custom formatters if fine tuning of the output and customization is necessary; otherwise use a facade method <code>format\_time\_delta()</code>, which selects appropriate formatter by specified max length from a preset list.

Example output:

```
"10 secs", "5 mins", "4h 15min", "5d 22h"
```

- fallback (DualFormatter) -
- units (t.List[DualBaseUnit]) -
- **auto\_color** (*bool*) If *True*, the result will be colorized depending on unit type.
- allow\_negative (bool) -
- allow\_fractional (bool) -
- unit\_separator (str) -
- pad (bool / Align) Set to *True* to pad the value with spaces on the left side and ensure it's length is equal to max\_len, or to False to allow shorter result strings.
- plural\_suffix (str) -
- overflow\_msg (str) -
- highlighter (t. Type [Highlighter]) -

#### property max\_len: int

This property cannot be set manually, it is computed on initialization automatically.

#### Returns

Maximum possible output string length.

```
format(val sec, auto color=None)
```

Pretty-print difference between two moments in time. If input value is too big for the current formatter to handle, return "OVERFLOW" string (or a part of it, depending on max\_len).

#### **Parameters**

- val\_sec (float) Input value in seconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) Color mode, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing, *None* to use formatter default value.

#### Returns

Formatted time delta, Text if colorizing is on, str otherwise.

#### Return type

RT

## format\_base(val sec, auto color=None)

Pretty-print difference between two moments in time. If input value is too big for the current formatter to handle, return *None*.

#### **Parameters**

- **val\_sec** (*float*) Input value in seconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) Color mode, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing, *None* to use formatter default value.

#### Returns

Formatted value as *Text* if colorizing is on; as *str* otherwise. Returns *None* on overflow.

# Return type

Optional[RT]

TU

Important: in\_next and overflow\_after are mutually exclusive, and either of them is required.

- name (str) A unit name to display.
- **in\_next** (*int*) The base how many current units the next (single) unit contains, e.g., for an hour in context of days:

```
CustomBaseUnit("hour", 24)
```

- **overflow\_after** (*int*) Value upper limit.
- **custom\_short** (*str*) Use specified short form instead of first letter of name when operating in double-value mode.
- **collapsible\_after** (*int*) Min threshold for double output to become a regular one.

#### class pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatterRegistry

Simple DualFormatter registry for storing formatters and selecting the suitable one by max output length.

```
register(*formatters)
find_matching(max len)
        Return type
            pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter | None
get_by_max_len(max len)
    . . .
        Return type
            pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter | None
get_shortest()
        Return type
            pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter | None
get_longest()
        Return type
            pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter | None
```

pytermor.numfmt.format\_thousand\_sep(val, separator='')

Returns input val with integer part split into groups of three digits, joined then with separator string.

```
>>> format_thousand_sep(260341)
'260 341'
>>> format_thousand_sep(-9123123123.55, ',')
'-9,123,123,123.55'
```

## Max output len

```
(L + max(0, floor(M/3))),
```

where *L* is val length, and *M* is order of magnitude of val

#### **Parameters**

- val (int | float) value to format
- **separator** (*str*) character(s) to use as thousand separators

#### Return type

str

```
pytermor.numfmt.format_auto_float(val, req_len, allow_exp_form=True)
```

Dynamically adjust decimal digit amount and format to fill up the output string with as many significant digits as possible, and keep the output length strictly equal to req\_len at the same time.

For values impossible to fit into a string of required length and when rounding doesn't help (e.g. 12 500 000 and 5 chars) algorithm switches to scientific notation, and the result looks like '1.2e7'. If this feature is explicitly disabled with allow\_exp\_form = False, then:

1) if absolute value is less than 1, zeros will be returned ('0.0000');

2) if value is a big number (like  $10^9$ ), ValueError will be raised instead.

```
>>> format_auto_float(0.012345678, 5)
'0.012'
>>> format_auto_float(0.123456789, 5)
'0.123'
>>> format_auto_float(1.234567891, 5)
'1.235'
>>> format_auto_float(12.34567891, 5)
'12.35'
>>> format_auto_float(123.4567891, 5)
'123.5'
>>> format_auto_float(1234.567891, 5)
'1235'
>>> format_auto_float(1234.567891, 5)
' 1235'
>>> format_auto_float(12345.67891, 5)
' 12346'
```

#### Max output len

adjustable

#### **Parameters**

- val (float) Value to format.
- req\_len (int) Required output string length.
- **allow\_exp\_form** (*bool*) Allow scientific notation usage when that's the only way of fitting the value into a string of required length.

#### Raises

**ValueError** – When value is too long and allow\_exp\_form is *False*.

# Return type

str

```
pytermor.numfmt.format_si(val, unit=None, auto_color=None)
```

Invoke fixed-length decimal SI formatter; format value as a unitless value with SI-prefixes; a unit can be provided as an argument of format() method. Suitable for formatting any SI unit with values from  $10^{-30}$  to  $10^{32}$ .

Total maximum length is  $max_value_len + 2$ , which is **6** by default (4 from value + 1 from separator and + 1 from prefix). If the unit is defined and is a non-empty string, the maximum output length increases by length of that unit.

Listing 4: Extending the formatter

```
my_formatter = StaticFormatter(formatter_si)
```

```
>>> format_si(1010, 'm²')
'1.01 km²'
>>> format_si(0.223, 'g')
'223 mg'
>>> format_si(1213531546, 'W') # great scott
'1.21 GW'
>>> format_si(1.22e28, 'eV') # the Planck energy
'12.2 ReV'
```

## Max output len

6

- val (float) Input value (unitless).
- unit (Optional[str]) A unit override [default unit is an empty string].
- auto\_color (Optional[bool]) Color mode override, bool to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, None to use formatters' setting value [False by default].

#### Returns

Formatted value, Text if colorizing is on, str otherwise.

## Return type

RT

pytermor.numfmt.format\_si\_binary(val, unit=None, auto color=False)

Invoke fixed-length binary SI formatter which formats value as binary size ("KiB", "MiB") with base 1024. Unit can be customized. Covers values from 0 to  $10^{32}$ .

While being similar to formatter\_si, this formatter differs in one aspect. Given a variable with default value = 995, formatting it results in "995 B". After increasing it by 20 it equals to 1015, which is still not enough to become a kilobyte – so returned value will be "1015 B". Only after one more increase (at 1024 and more) the value will morph into "1.00 KiB" form.

That's why the initial max\_value\_len should be at least 5 – because it is a minimum requirement for formatting values from 1023 to -1023. However, The negative values for this formatter are disabled by default and rendered as 0, which decreases the max\_value\_len minimum value back to 4.

Total maximum length of the result is  $max_value_len + 4 = 8$  (base + 1 from separator + 1 from unit + 2 from prefix, assuming all of them have default values defined in formatter\_si\_binary).

Listing 5: Extending the formatter

```
my_formatter = StaticFormatter(formatter_si_binary)
```

```
>>> format_si_binary(1010) # 1010 b < 1 kb
'1010 B'
>>> format_si_binary(1080)
'1.05 KiB'
>>> format_si_binary(45200)
'44.1 KiB'
>>> format_si_binary(1.258 * pow(10, 6), 'b')
'1.20 Mib'
```

## Max output len

8

## **Parameters**

- val (float) Input value in bytes.
- unit (Optional[str]) A unit override [default unit is "B"].
- **auto\_color** (*bool*) Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

#### Returns

Formatted value, Text if colorizing is on, str otherwise.

#### Return type

RT

pytermor.numfmt.format\_bytes\_human(val, auto color=False)

Invoke special case of fixed-length SI formatter optimized for processing byte-based values. Inspired by default stats formatting used in htop. Comprises traits of both preset SI formatters, the key ones being:

- expecting integer inputs;
- prohibiting negative inputs;
- operating in decimal mode with the base of 1000 (not 1024);
- the absence of units and value-unit separators in the output, while prefixes are still present;
- (if colors allowed) utilizing *Highlighter* with a bit customized setup, as detailed below.

Total maximum length is  $max_value_len + 1$ , which is 5 by default (4 from value + 1 from prefix).

#### Highlighting options

Default highlighter for this formatter does not render units (as well as prefixes) dimmed. The main reason for that is the absence of actual unit in the output of this formatter, while prefixes are still there; this allows to format the fractional output this way: [1].57[k], where brackets [] indicate brighter colors.

This format is acceptable because only essential info gets highlighted; however, in case of other formatters with actual units in the output this approach leads to complex and mixed-up formatting; furthermore, it doesn't matter if the highlighting affects the prefix part only or both prefix and unit parts – in either case it's just too much formatting on a unit of surface: [1].53 [Ki]B (looks patchworky).

|                |                       | •          |             |
|----------------|-----------------------|------------|-------------|
| Value          | SI(unit='B')          | SI_BINARY  | BYTES_HUMAN |
| 1568           | '1.57 kB'             | '1.53 KiB' | '1.57k'     |
| 218371331      | '218 MB'              | '208 MiB'  | '218M'      |
| 0.25           | '250 mB' <sup>1</sup> | '0 B'      | '0'         |
| -1218371331232 | '-1.2 TB'             | '0 B'      | '0'         |

Table 1: Default formatters comparison

Listing 6: Extending the formatter

```
my_formatter = StaticFormatter(formatter_bytes_human, unit_separator=" ")
```

```
>>> format_bytes_human(990)
'990'
>>> format_bytes_human(1010)
'1.01k'
>>> format_bytes_human(45200)
'45.2k'
>>> format_bytes_human(1.258 * pow(10, 6))
'1.26M'
```

#### Max output len

5

- **val** (*int*) Input value in bytes.
- **auto\_color** (*bool*) Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 250 millibytes is not something you would see every day

#### Returns

Formatted value, *Text* if colorizing is on, *str* otherwise.

## Return type

RT

## pytermor.numfmt.format\_time(val\_sec, auto\_color=None)

Invoke dynamic-length general-purpose time formatter, which supports a wide range of output units, including seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years, milliseconds, microseconds, nanoseconds etc.

Listing 7: Extending the formatter

```
my_formatter = DynamicFormatter(formatter_time, unit_separator=" ")

>>> format_time(12)
'12.0 s'
>>> format_time(65536)
'18 h'
```

## Max output len

>>> format\_time(0.00324)

varying

#### **Parameters**

'3.2 ms'

- val\_sec (float) Input value in seconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

# Return type

RΊ

```
pytermor.numfmt.format_time_ms(value ms, auto color=None)
```

Invoke a variation of formatter\_time specifically configured to format small time intervals.

Listing 8: Extending the formatter

```
my_formatter = DynamicFormatter(formatter_time_ms, unit_separator=" ")

>>> format_time_ms(1)
'Ims'
>>> format_time_ms(344)
'344ms'
>>> format_time_ms(0.967)
'967µs'
```

#### **Parameters**

- value\_ms (float) Input value in milliseconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

#### Returns

# Return type

RT

pytermor.numfmt.format\_time\_ns(value ns, auto color=None)

Wrapper for format\_time\_ms() expecting input value as nanoseconds.

```
>>> format_time_ns(1003000)
'1ms'
>>> format_time_ns(3232332224)
'3s'
>>> format_time_ns(9932248284343.32)
'2h'
```

#### **Parameters**

- value\_ns (float) Input value in nanoseconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

#### Returns

## Return type

RT

```
pytermor.numfmt.format_time_delta(val sec, max len=None, auto color=None)
```

Format time interval using the most suitable format with one or two time units, depending on max\_len argument. Key feature of this formatter is an ability to combine two units and display them simultaneously, e.g. return "3h 48min" instead of "228 mins" or "3 hours", and on top of that – fixed-length output.

There are predefined formatters with output lengths of **3**, **4**, **5**, **6** and **10** characters. Therefore, you can pass in any value from 3 inclusive and it's guarenteed that result's length will be less or equal to required length. If *max\_len* is omitted, longest registred formatter will be used.

Note: Negative values are supported by formatters 5 and 10 only.

```
>>> format_time_delta(10, 3)
'10s'
>>> format_time_delta(10, 6)
'10.0s'
>>> format_time_delta(15350, 4)
'4 h'
>>> format_time_delta(15350)
'4h 15min'
```

#### Max output len

3, 4, 5, 6, 10

- **val\_sec** (*float*) Input value in seconds.
- max\_len (Optional[int]) Maximum output string length (total).
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

# Return type

RT

pytermor.numfmt.format\_time\_delta\_shortest(val sec, auto color=None)

Wrapper around format\_time\_delta() with pre-set shortest formatter.

# Max output len

3

#### **Parameters**

- val\_sec (float) Input value in seconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

#### Return type

RT

pytermor.numfmt.format\_time\_delta\_longest(val\_sec, auto\_color=None)

Wrapper around format\_time\_delta() with pre-set longest formatter.

# Max output len

10

#### **Parameters**

- val\_sec (float) Input value in seconds.
- **auto\_color** (*Optional[bool]*) Color mode override, *bool* to enable/disable colorizing depending on unit type, *None* to use formatters' setting value [*False* by default].

## Return type

RT

pytermor.numfmt.highlight(string)

Todo: @TODO

#### Max output len

same as input

#### **Parameters**

**string** (*str*) – input text

# Return type

RT

# 7.9 pytermor.renderer

Renderers transform *Style* instances into lower-level abstractions like *SGR sequences*, tmux-compatible directives, HTML markup etc., depending on renderer type. Default global renderer type is *SgrRenderer*.

#### **Functions**

| <pre>force_ansi_rendering()</pre> | Shortcut for forcing all control sequences to be  |
|-----------------------------------|---|
|                                   | present in the output of a global renderer.       |
| force_no_ansi_rendering()         | Shortcut for disabling all output formatting of a |
|                                   | global renderer.                                  |

## **Classes**

| HtmlRenderer()                                       | Translate Styles attributes into a rudimentary   |
|--|--|
|  | HTML markup.                                     |
| <pre>IRenderer(*[, allow_cache, allow_format])</pre> | Renderer interface.                              |
| NoOpRenderer()                                       | Special renderer type that does nothing with the |
|  | input string and just returns it as is (i.e.     |
| OutputMode(value)                                    | Determines what types of SGR sequences are al-   |
|  | lowed to use in the output.                      |
| RendererManager()                                    | Class for global rendering mode setup.           |
| SgrDebugger([output_mode])                           | Subclass of regular SgrRenderer with two differ- |
|  | ences instead of rendering the proper ANSI es-   |
|  | cape sequences it renders them with ESC char-    |
|  | acter replaced by "", and encloses the whole se- |
|  | quence into '()' for visual separation.          |
| SgrRenderer([output_mode, io])                       | Default renderer invoked by Text.render().       |
| TmuxRenderer()                                       | Translates Styles attributes into tmux-          |
|  | compatible markup.                               |

## class pytermor.renderer.RendererManager

Class for global rendering mode setup. For the details and recommendations see Renderer setup.

# classmethod set\_default(renderer=None)

Select a global renderer. See also: Default renderers priority.

#### **Parameters**

**renderer** (Optional [Union [IRenderer, Type [IRenderer]]]) — Default renderer to use globally. Calling this method without arguments will result in library default renderer SgrRenderer being set as default.

All the methods with the renderer argument (e.g., text.render()) will use the global default one if said argument is omitted or set to None.

You can specify either the renderer class, in which case manager will instantiate it with the default parameters, or provide already instantiated and set up renderer, which will be registered as global.

# classmethod get\_default()

Get global renderer instance (SgrRenderer, or the one provided earlier with set\_default()).

# Return type

**IRenderer** 

class pytermor.renderer.IRenderer(\*, allow\_cache=None, allow\_format=None)
 Renderer interface.

#### property is\_caching\_allowed: bool

#### **Returns**

*True* if caching of renderer's results makes any sense and *False* otherwise.

#### property is\_format\_allowed: bool

#### Returns

*True* if renderer is set up to produce formatted output and will do it on invocation, and *False* otherwise.

#### abstract render(string, fmt=None)

Apply colors and attributes described in fmt argument to string and return the result. Output format depends on renderer's class, which defines the implementation.

**Important:** Renderer's method *IRenderer.render()* can work only with primitive *str* instances. *IRenderable* instances like *Fragment* or *Text* should be rendered using module-level function *render()* or their own instance method *IRenderable.render()*.

#### **Parameters**

- **string** (*str*) String to format.
- **fmt** (*Optional* [FT]) Style or color to apply. If fmt is a IColor instance, it is assumed to be a foreground color. See FT.

#### **Returns**

String with formatting applied, or without it, depending on renderer settings.

#### Return type

str

# clone(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Make a copy of the renderer with the same setup.

# Return type

T

## class pytermor.renderer.OutputMode(value)

Bases: ExtendedEnum

Determines what types of SGR sequences are allowed to use in the output.

#### NO\_ANSI = 'no\_ansi'

The renderer discards all color and format information completely.

#### $XTERM_16 = 'xterm_16'$

16-colors mode. Enforces the renderer to approximate all color types to *Color16* and render them as basic mode selection SGR sequences (ESC [31m, ESC [42m etc). See Color. approximate() for approximation algorithm details.

#### $XTERM_256 = 'xterm_256'$

256-colors mode. Allows the renderer to use either Color16 or Color256 (but RGB will be approximated to 256-color pallette).

## TRUE\_COLOR = 'true\_color'

RGB color mode. Does not apply restrictions to color rendering.

#### AUTO = 'auto'

Lets the renderer select the most suitable mode by itself. See *Output mode auto-selection* for the details.

**class** pytermor.renderer.**SgrRenderer**(output\_mode=OutputMode.AUTO, io=<\_io.TextIOWrapper name='<stdout>' mode='w' encoding='utf-8'>)

Bases: IRenderer

Default renderer invoked by *Text.render()*. Transforms *Color* instances defined in fmt into ANSI control sequence bytes and merges them with input string. Type of resulting *SequenceSGR* depends on type of *Color* instances in fmt argument and current output mode of the renderer.

- 1. *ColorRGB* can be rendered as True Color sequence, 256-color sequence or 16-color sequence depending on specified *OutputMode* and *Config.prefer\_rgb*.
- 2. Color256 can be rendered as 256-color sequence or 16-color sequence.
- 3. Color16 will be rendered as 16-color sequence.
- 4. Nothing of the above will happen and all formatting will be discarded completely if output device is not a terminal emulator or if the developer explicitly set up the renderer to do so (OutputMode.NO\_ANSI).

Renderer approximates RGB colors to closest **indexed** colors if terminal doesn't support RGB output. In case terminal doesn't support even 256 colors, it falls back to 16-color palette and picks closest samples again the same way. See <code>OutputMode</code> documentation for exact mappings.

```
>>> SgrRenderer(OutputMode.XTERM_256).render('text', Styles.WARNING_LABEL)
'[1;33mtext[22;39m'
>>> SgrRenderer(OutputMode.NO_ANSI).render('text', Styles.WARNING_LABEL)
'text'
```

Detailed Output Mode . AUTO algorithm is described in Output mode auto-selection.

#### Cache allowed

True

#### Format allowed

False if output\_mode is OutputMode.NO\_ANSI, True otherwise.

#### **Parameters**

- **output\_mode** (*str |* OutputMode) can be set up explicitly, or kept at the default value *OutputMode.AUTO*; in the latter case the renderer will select the appropriate mode by itself (see *Output mode auto-selection*).
- **io** (*t.10*) specified in order to check if output device is a tty or not and can be omitted when output mode is set up explicitly.

#### **render**(*string*, *fmt=None*)

Apply colors and attributes described in fmt argument to string and return the result. Output format depends on renderer's class, which defines the implementation.

**Important:** Renderer's method *IRenderer.render()* can work only with primitive *str* instances. *IRenderable* instances like *Fragment* or *Text* should be rendered using module-level function *render()* or their own instance method *IRenderable.render()*.

# **Parameters**

- **string** (*str*) String to format.
- **fmt** (*Optional* [FT]) Style or color to apply. If fmt is a IColor instance, it is assumed to be a foreground color. See FT.

## Returns

String with formatting applied, or without it, depending on renderer settings.

#### Return type

str

#### clone()

Make a copy of the renderer with the same setup.

#### Return type

SgrRenderer

## property is\_caching\_allowed: bool

#### Returns

True if caching of renderer's results makes any sense and False otherwise.

### property is\_format\_allowed: bool

#### **Returns**

*True* if renderer is set up to produce formatted output and will do it on invocation, and *False* otherwise.

#### class pytermor.renderer.TmuxRenderer

Bases: IRenderer

Translates *Styles* attributes into tmux-compatible markup.<sup>1</sup>

```
>>> TmuxRenderer().render('text', Style(fg='blue', bold=True))
'#[fg=blue bold]text#[fg=default nobold]'
```

#### Cache allowed

True

#### Format allowed

*True*, because tmux markup can be used without regard to the type of output device and its capabilities – all the dirty work will be done by the multiplexer himself.

# render(string, fmt=None)

Apply colors and attributes described in fmt argument to string and return the result. Output format depends on renderer's class, which defines the implementation.

**Important:** Renderer's method *IRenderer.render()* can work only with primitive *str* instances. *IRenderable* instances like *Fragment* or *Text* should be rendered using module-level function *render()* or their own instance method *IRenderable.render()*.

## **Parameters**

- **string** (*str*) String to format.
- **fmt** (*Optional[FT]*) Style or color to apply. If fmt is a IColor instance, it is assumed to be a foreground color. See *FT*.

#### **Returns**

String with formatting applied, or without it, depending on renderer settings.

#### Return type

str

clone(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Make a copy of the renderer with the same setup.

#### Return type

 $_{-}T$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> tmux is a commonly used terminal multiplexer.

## property is\_caching\_allowed: bool

#### Returns

*True* if caching of renderer's results makes any sense and *False* otherwise.

# property is\_format\_allowed: bool

#### Returns

*True* if renderer is set up to produce formatted output and will do it on invocation, and *False* otherwise.

# class pytermor.renderer.NoOpRenderer

Bases: IRenderer

Special renderer type that does nothing with the input string and just returns it as is (i.e. raw text without any *Styles* applied. Often used as a default argument value (along with similar "NoOps" like *NOOP\_STYLE*, NOOP\_COLOR etc.)

```
>>> NoOpRenderer().render('text', Style(fg='green', bold=True))
'text'
```

#### Cache allowed

False

#### Format allowed

*False*, nothing to apply  $\rightarrow$  nothing to allow.

#### render(string, fmt=None)

Return the string argument untouched, don't mind the fmt.

#### **Parameters**

- **string** (*str*) String to format ignore.
- **fmt** (Optional [FT]) Style or color to appl discard.

## Return type

str

# clone(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Make a copy of the renderer with the same setup.

# Return type

 $_{T}$ 

# property is\_caching\_allowed: bool

#### Returns

*True* if caching of renderer's results makes any sense and *False* otherwise.

# property is\_format\_allowed: bool

#### **Returns**

*True* if renderer is set up to produce formatted output and will do it on invocation, and *False* otherwise.

## class pytermor.renderer.HtmlRenderer

Bases: IRenderer

Translate *Styles* attributes into a rudimentary HTML markup. All the formatting is inlined into style attribute of the <span> elements. Can be optimized by extracting the common styles as CSS classes and referencing them by DOM elements instead.

```
>>> HtmlRenderer().render('text', Style(fg='red', bold=True))
'<span style="color: #800000; font-weight: 700">text</span>'
```

#### Cache allowed

True

#### Format allowed

*True*, because the capabilities of the terminal have nothing to do with HTML markup meant for web-browsers.

```
render(string, fmt=None)
```

Apply colors and attributes described in fmt argument to string and return the result. Output format depends on renderer's class, which defines the implementation.

**Important:** Renderer's method *IRenderer.render()* can work only with primitive *str* instances. *IRenderable* instances like *Fragment* or *Text* should be rendered using module-level function *render()* or their own instance method *IRenderable.render()*.

#### **Parameters**

- **string** (*str*) String to format.
- **fmt** (*Optional[FT]*) Style or color to apply. If fmt is a IColor instance, it is assumed to be a foreground color. See *FT*.

#### **Returns**

String with formatting applied, or without it, depending on renderer settings.

#### Return type

str

```
clone(*args, **kwargs)
```

Make a copy of the renderer with the same setup.

#### Return type

 $_{-}T$ 

## property is\_caching\_allowed: bool

#### Returns

*True* if caching of renderer's results makes any sense and *False* otherwise.

```
property is_format_allowed: bool
```

#### Returns

*True* if renderer is set up to produce formatted output and will do it on invocation, and *False* otherwise.

class pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger(output\_mode=OutputMode.AUTO)

```
Bases: SgrRenderer
```

Subclass of regular *SgrRenderer* with two differences – instead of rendering the proper ANSI escape sequences it renders them with ESC character replaced by "", and encloses the whole sequence into '()' for visual separation.

Can be used for debugging of assembled sequences, because such a transformation reliably converts a control sequence into a harmless piece of bytes completely ignored by the terminals.

```
>>> SgrDebugger(OutputMode.XTERM_16).render('text', Style(fg='red', bold=True))
'([1;31m)text([22;39m)'
```

#### Cache allowed

True

#### Format allowed

adjustable

## property is\_format\_allowed: bool

#### Returns

*True* if renderer is set up to produce formatted output and will do it on invocation, and *False* otherwise.

#### **render**(*string*, *fmt=None*)

Apply colors and attributes described in fmt argument to string and return the result. Output format depends on renderer's class, which defines the implementation.

**Important:** Renderer's method *IRenderer.render()* can work only with primitive *str* instances. *IRenderable* instances like *Fragment* or *Text* should be rendered using module-level function *render()* or their own instance method *IRenderable.render()*.

#### **Parameters**

- **string** (*str*) String to format.
- **fmt** (*Optional[FT]*) Style or color to apply. If fmt is a IColor instance, it is assumed to be a foreground color. See *FT*.

#### Returns

String with formatting applied, or without it, depending on renderer settings.

#### Return type

str

#### clone()

Make a copy of the renderer with the same setup.

#### Return type

SgrDebugger

#### property is\_caching\_allowed: bool

# Returns

*True* if caching of renderer's results makes any sense and *False* otherwise.

#### set\_format\_always()

Force all control sequences to be present in the output.

#### set\_format\_auto()

Reset the force formatting flag and let the renderer decide by itself (see *SgrRenderer* docs for the details).

# set\_format\_never()

Force disabling of all output formatting.

# pytermor.renderer.force\_ansi\_rendering()

Shortcut for forcing all control sequences to be present in the output of a global renderer.

Note that it applies only to the renderer that is set up as default at the moment of calling this method, i.e., all previously created instances, as well as the ones that will be created afterwards, are unaffected.

# $\verb|pytermor.renderer.force_no_ansi\_rendering()|\\$

Shortcut for disabling all output formatting of a global renderer.

# 7.10 pytermor.style

Reusable data classes that control the appearance of the output – colors (text/background/underline) and attributes (*bold*, *underlined*, *italic*, etc.). Instances can inherit attributes from each other, which allows to avoid meaningless definition repetitions; multiple inheritance is also supported.

#### **Module Attributes**

| NOOP_STYLE | Special style passing the text through without any |
|------------|--|
|            | modifications.                                     |

#### **Functions**

| is_ft(arg)   |                            |
|--|----------------------------|
| make_style([fmt])  | General Style constructor. |
| <pre>merge_styles([origin, fallbacks, overwrites])</pre> | Bulk style merging method. |

#### **Classes**

| FrozenStyle(*args, **kwargs)                  |   |
|---|---|
| MergeMode(value)                              | An enumeration.                                 |
| Style([fallback, fg, bg, frozen, bold, dim,]) | Create new text render descriptior.             |
| Styles()                                      | Some ready-to-use styles which also can be used |

as examples.

class pytermor.style.MergeMode(value)

Bases: str, Enum
An enumeration.

Create new text render descriptior.

Both fg and bg can be specified as existing Color instance as well as plain str or int (for the details see  $resolve\_color()$ ).

```
>>> Style(fg='green', bold=True)

<Style[green +BOLD]>
>>> Style(bg=0x0000ff)

<Style[/#0000ff]>
>>> Style(fg='DeepSkyBlue1', bg='gray3')

<Style[x39/x232]>
```

Attribute merging from fallback works this way:

• If constructor argument is *not* empty (*True*, *False*, Color etc.), keep it as attribute value.

• If constructor argument is empty (*None*, NOOP\_COLOR), take the value from fallback's corresponding attribute.

See <code>merge\_fallback()</code> and <code>merge\_overwrite()</code> methods and take the differences into account. The method used in the constructor is the first one.

**Important:** Both empty (i.e., *None*) attributes of type Color after initialization will be replaced with special constant NOOP\_COLOR, which behaves like there was no color defined, and at the same time makes it safer to work with nullable color-type variables. Merge methods are aware of this and trear NOOP\_COLOR as *None*.

**Important:** *None* and NOOP\_COLOR are always treated as placeholders for fallback values, i.e., they can't be used as *resetters* – that's what DEFAULT\_COLOR is for.

#### **Parameters**

- fallback (Style) Copy empty attributes from speicifed fallback style. See merge\_fallback().
- **fg** (*CXT*) Foreground (=text) color.
- **bg** (*CXT*) Background color.
- **frozen** (*bool*) Set to *True* to make an immutable instance.
- **bold** (*bool*) Bold or increased intensity.
- dim (bool) Faint, decreased intensity.
- italic (bool) Italic.
- underlined (bool) Underline.
- **overlined** (*bool*) Overline.
- crosslined (bool) Strikethrough.
- **double\_underlined** (*bool*) Double underline.
- **curly\_underlined** (*bool*) Curly underline.
- **underline\_color** (*CXT*) Underline color, if applicable.
- **inversed** (*bool*) Swap foreground and background colors.
- **blink** (*bool*) Blinking effect.
- **framed** (*bool*) Enclosed in a rectangle border.
- **class\_name** (*str*) Custom class name for the element.

# property fg: RenderColor

Foreground (i.e., text) color. Can be set as CDT or Color, stored always as Color.

# property bg: RenderColor

Background color. Can be set as *CDT* or Color, stored always as Color.

## property underline\_color: RenderColor

Underline color. Can be set as *CDT* or Color, stored always as Color.

#### bold: bool

Bold or increased intensity (depending on terminal settings).

#### dim: bool

Faint, decreased intensity.

#### Terminal-based rendering

Terminals apply this effect to foreground (=text) color, but when it's used together with *inversed*, they usually make the background darker instead.

Also note that usually it affects indexed colors only and has no effect on RGB-based ones (True Color mode).

## italic: bool

Italic (some terminals may display it as inversed instead).

## underlined: bool

Underline.

#### overlined: bool

Overline.

## crosslined: bool

Strikethrough.

#### double\_underlined: bool

Double underline.

#### curly\_underlined: bool

Curly underline.

#### inversed: bool

Swap foreground and background colors. When inversed effect is active, changing the background color will actually change the text color, and vice versa.

## blink: bool

Blinking effect. Supported by a limited set of *renderers*.

#### framed: bool

Add a rectangular border around the text; the border color is equal to the text color. Supported by a limited set of *renderers* and (even more) limited amount of terminal emulators.

# class\_name: str

Arbitary string used by some *renderers*, e.g. by `HtmlRenderer`, which will include the value of this property to an output element class list. This property is not inheritable.

## clone(frozen=False)

Make a copy of the instance. Note that a copy is mutable by default even if an original was frozen.

#### **Parameters**

**frozen** – Set to *True* to make an immutable instance.

#### Return type

Style

#### autopick\_fg()

Pick fg\_color depending on bg\_color. Set fg\_color to either 3% gray (almost black) if background is bright, or to 80% gray (bright gray) if it is dark. If background is None, do nothing.

**Todo:** check if there is a better algorithm, because current thinks text on #000080 should be black

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

# Return type Style

# flip()

Swap foreground color and background color. Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

# Return type Style

#### **merge**(*mode*, *other*)

Method that allows specifying merging mode as an argument. Initially designed for template substitutions done by TemplateEngine. Invokes either of these (depending on mode value):

- merge\_fallback()
- merge\_overwrite()
- merge\_replace()

#### **Parameters**

- mode (MergeMode) Merge mode to use.
- **other** (Style) Style to merge the attributes with.

# Return type

Style

#### merge\_fallback(fallback)

Merge current style with specified fallback style, following the rules:

- 1. self attribute value is in priority, i.e. when both self and fallback attributes are defined, keep self value.
- 2. If self attribute is *None*, take the value from fallback's corresponding attribute, and vice versa.
- 3. If both attribute values are *None*, keep the *None*.

All attributes corresponding to constructor arguments except fallback are subject to merging. NOOP\_COLOR is treated like *None* (default for fg and bg).

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

Listing 9: Merging different values in fallback mode

```
FALLBACK
                  BASE(SELF)
                              RESULT
        +-----
                   +----+
                             +----+
ATTR-1
        | False --Ø | True ===>| True |
                                      BASE val is in priority
ATTR-2
        | True ----| None |-->| True | no BASE val, taking FALLBACK val
ATTR-3
                   | True ===> | True | BASE val is in priority
        None
ATTR-4
        None
                   None
                             | None | no vals, keeping unset
```

#### See also:

merge\_styles for the examples.

## **Parameters**

fallback (Style) - Style to merge the attributes with.

#### Return type

Style

#### merge\_overwrite(overwrite)

Merge current style with specified overwrite *style*, following the rules:

- overwrite attribute value is in priority, i.e. when both self and overwrite attributes are defined, replace self value with overwrite one (in contrast to merge\_fallback(), which works the opposite way).
- 2. If self attribute is *None*, take the value from overwrite's corresponding attribute, and vice versa.
- 3. If both attribute values are *None*, keep the *None*.

All attributes corresponding to constructor arguments except fallback are subject to merging. NOOP\_COLOR is treated like *None* (default for *fg* and *bg*).

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

Listing 10: Merging different values in overwrite mode

```
BASE(SELF) OVERWRITE
                               RESULT
                  +----+
         True ==0 | False ---> | False |
                                        OVERWRITE val is in priority
ATTR-1
ATTR-2
        None
                  | True --->| True |
                                        OVERWRITE val is in priority
                                        no OVERWRITE val, keeping BASE val
ATTR-3
        | True ==== | None | ==> | True |
ATTR-4
        None
                  None
                         None
                                        no vals, keeping unset
        +----+
```

#### See also:

merge\_styles for the examples.

#### **Parameters**

overwrite (Style) - Style to merge the attributes with.

# Return type Style

### merge\_replace(replacement)

Not an actual "merge": discard all the attributes of the current instance and replace them with the values from replacement. Generally speaking, it makes sense only in TemplateEngine context, as style management using the template tags is quite limited, while there are far more elegant ways to do the same from the regular python code.

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

Listing 11: Merging different values in replace mode

```
BASE(SELF)
                   REPLACE
                               RESULT
                  +----+
                            +----+
        | False =0 | True --->| True |
ATTR-1
                                       REPLACE val is in priority
ATTR-2
                                       REPLACE val is in priority
        | True ==0 | False -->| False |
ATTR-3
        | None | | False -->| False |
                                       REPLACE val is in priority
ATTR-4
                                       ... even when it is unset
        | True ==Ø | None --->| None |
                  +----+
```

#### **Parameters**

**replacement** (Style) – Style to merge the attributes with.

#### Return type

Style

## class pytermor.style.FrozenStyle(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Bases: Style

#### autopick\_fg()

Pick fg\_color depending on bg\_color. Set fg\_color to either 3% gray (almost black) if background is bright, or to 80% gray (bright gray) if it is dark. If background is None, do nothing.

**Todo:** check if there is a better algorithm, because current thinks text on #000080 should be black

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

# Return type

Style

#### property bg: RenderColor

Background color. Can be set as *CDT* or Color, stored always as Color.

#### **clone**(frozen=False)

Make a copy of the instance. Note that a copy is mutable by default even if an original was frozen.

#### **Parameters**

**frozen** – Set to *True* to make an immutable instance.

## Return type

Style

#### property fg: RenderColor

Foreground (i.e., text) color. Can be set as *CDT* or Color, stored always as Color.

#### flip()

Swap foreground color and background color. Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

## Return type

Style

## **merge**(mode, other)

Method that allows specifying merging mode as an argument. Initially designed for template substitutions done by TemplateEngine. Invokes either of these (depending on mode value):

- merge\_fallback()
- merge\_overwrite()
- merge\_replace()

#### **Parameters**

- mode (MergeMode) Merge mode to use.
- **other** (Style) Style to merge the attributes with.

# Return type

Style

# merge\_fallback(fallback)

Merge current style with specified fallback *style*, following the rules:

1. self attribute value is in priority, i.e. when both self and fallback attributes are defined, keep self value.

- 2. If self attribute is *None*, take the value from fallback's corresponding attribute, and vice versa.
- 3. If both attribute values are *None*, keep the *None*.

All attributes corresponding to constructor arguments except fallback are subject to merging. NOOP\_COLOR is treated like *None* (default for fg and bg).

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

Listing 12: Merging different values in fallback mode

```
FALLBACK BASE(SELF) RESULT

+----+ +----+

ATTR-1 | False --Ø | True ===> | True | BASE val is in priority

ATTR-2 | True ----- | None | --> | True | no BASE val, taking FALLBACK val

ATTR-3 | None | | True ===> | True | BASE val is in priority

ATTR-4 | None | | None | None | no vals, keeping unset
```

#### See also:

merge\_styles for the examples.

#### **Parameters**

**fallback** (Style) – Style to merge the attributes with.

# Return type Style

#### merge\_overwrite(overwrite)

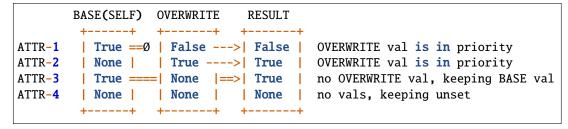
Merge current style with specified overwrite *style*, following the rules:

- 1. overwrite attribute value is in priority, i.e. when both self and overwrite attributes are defined, replace self value with overwrite one (in contrast to <code>merge\_fallback()</code>, which works the opposite way).
- 2. If self attribute is *None*, take the value from overwrite's corresponding attribute, and vice versa.
- 3. If both attribute values are *None*, keep the *None*.

All attributes corresponding to constructor arguments except fallback are subject to merging. NOOP\_COLOR is treated like *None* (default for *fg* and *bg*).

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

Listing 13: Merging different values in overwrite mode



### See also:

*merge\_styles* for the examples.

## **Parameters**

overwrite (Style) - Style to merge the attributes with.

# Return type

Style

#### merge\_replace(replacement)

Not an actual "merge": discard all the attributes of the current instance and replace them with the values from replacement. Generally speaking, it makes sense only in TemplateEngine context, as style management using the template tags is quite limited, while there are far more elegant ways to do the same from the regular python code.

Modifies the instance in-place and returns it as well (for chained calls).

Listing 14: Merging different values in replace mode

```
BASE (SELF)
                   REPLACE
                               RESULT
ATTR-1
        | False =0 | True --->| True |
                                       REPLACE val is in priority
ATTR-2
        | True ==0 | False --> | False | REPLACE val is in priority
ATTR-3
        | None | | False -->| False |
                                       REPLACE val is in priority
ATTR-4
        | True ==0 | None ---> | None |
                                        ... even when it is unset
        +----+
                  +----+
```

#### **Parameters**

replacement (Style) - Style to merge the attributes with.

### Return type

Style

#### property underline\_color: RenderColor

Underline color. Can be set as *CDT* or Color, stored always as Color.

# bold: bool

Bold or increased intensity (depending on terminal settings).

#### dim: bool

Faint, decreased intensity.

# Terminal-based rendering

Terminals apply this effect to foreground (=text) color, but when it's used together with *inversed*, they usually make the background darker instead.

Also note that usually it affects indexed colors only and has no effect on RGB-based ones (True Color mode).

#### italic: bool

Italic (some terminals may display it as inversed instead).

#### underlined: bool

Underline.

# overlined: bool

Overline.

# crosslined: bool

Strikethrough.

# double\_underlined: bool

Double underline.

#### curly\_underlined: bool

Curly underline.

#### inversed: bool

Swap foreground and background colors. When inversed effect is active, changing the background color will actually change the text color, and vice versa.

#### blink: bool

Blinking effect. Supported by a limited set of *renderers*.

#### framed: bool

Add a rectangular border around the text; the border color is equal to the text color. Supported by a limited set of *renderers* and (even more) limited amount of terminal emulators.

#### class\_name: str

Arbitary string used by some *renderers*, e.g. by `HtmlRenderer`, which will include the value of this property to an output element class list. This property is not inheritable.

```
pytermor.style.NOOP_STYLE = <*_NoOpStyle[]>
```

Special style passing the text through without any modifications.

**Important:** Casting to *bool* results in **False** for all NOOP instances in the library (*NOOP\_SEQ*, NOOP\_COLOR and *NOOP\_STYLE*). This is intended.

This class is immutable, i.e. *LogicError* will be raised upon an attempt to modify any of its attributes, which could potentially lead to schrödinbugs:

```
st1.merge_fallback(Style(bold=True), [Style(italic=False)])
```

If st1 is a regular style instance, it's safe to call self-modifying methods, but if it happens to be a *NOOP\_STYLE*, the statement could have been alter the internal state of the style, which is referenced all over the library, which could lead to the changes appearing in an unexpected places.

To be safe from this outcome one could merge styles via frontend method *merge\_styles*, which always makes a copy of origin argument and thus cannot lead to such results.

## class pytermor.style.Styles

Some ready-to-use styles which also can be used as examples. All instances are immutable.

```
WARNING = <*Style[yellow]>
WARNING_LABEL = <*Style[yellow +BOLD]>
WARNING_ACCENT = <*Style[hi-yellow]>
ERROR = <*Style[red]>
ERROR_LABEL = <*Style[red +BOLD]>
ERROR_ACCENT = <*Style[hi-red]>
CRITICAL = <*Style[hi-white|x160]>
CRITICAL_LABEL = <*Style[hi-white|x160 +BOLD]>
CRITICAL_ACCENT = <*Style[hi-white|x160 +BOLD]>
INCONSISTENCY = <*Style[hi-yellow|x160]>
```

pytermor.style.make\_style(fmt=None)

General Style constructor. Accepts a variety of argument types:

• CDT (str or int)

This argument type implies the creation of basic Style with the only attribute set being fg (i.e., text color). For the details on color resolving see resolve\_color().

Existing style instance. Return it as is.

None

Return NOOP\_STYLE.

**Parameters** 

**fmt** (FT) – See FT.

Return type

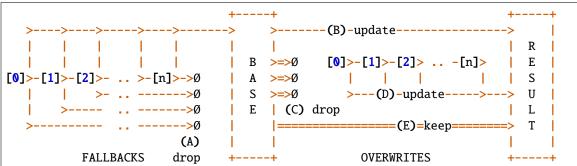
Style

```
pytermor.style.merge_styles(origin=<* NoOpStyle[]>, *, fallbacks=(), overwrites=())
```

Bulk style merging method. First merge fallbacks styles with the origin in the same order they are iterated, using <code>merge\_fallback()</code> algorithm; then do the same for overwrites styles, but using merge\_overwrite() merge method.

**Important:** The original origin is left untouched, as all the operations are performed on its clone. To make things clearer the name of the argument differs from the ones that are modified in-place (base and origin).

Listing 15: Dual mode merge diagram



The key actions are marked with (A) to (E) letters. In reality the algorithm works in slightly different order, but the exact scheme would be less illustrative.

(A),(B)

Iterate fallback styles one by one; discard all the attributes of a current fallback style, that are already set in origin style (i.e., that are not *Nones*). Update all origin style empty attributes with corresponding fallback values, if they exist and are not empty. Repeat these steps for the next fallback in the list, until the list is empty.

Listing 16: Fallback merge algorithm example №1

```
>>> origin = Style(fg='red')
>>> fallbacks = [Style(fg='blue'), Style(bold=True),_

Style(bold=False)]
>>> merge_styles(origin, fallbacks=fallbacks)
<Style[red +BOLD]>
```

In the example above:

- the first fallback will be ignored, as *fg* is already set;
- the second fallback will be applied (origin style will now have *bold* set to *True*;
- which will make the handler ignore third fallback completely; if third fallback was encountered earlier than the 2nd one, origin *bold* attribute would have been set to *False*, but alas.

**Note:** Fallbacks allow to build complex style conditions, e.g. take a look into *Highlighter.colorize()* method:

```
int_st = merge_styles(st, fallbacks=[Style(bold=True)])
```

Instead of using Style(st, bold=True) the merging algorithm is invoked. This changes the logic of "bold" attribute application – if there is a necessity to explicitly forbid bold text at origin/parent level, one could write:

```
STYLE_NUL = Style(STYLE_DEFAULT, cv.GRAY, bold=False)
STYLE_PRC = Style(STYLE_DEFAULT, cv.MAGENTA)
STYLE_KIL = Style(STYLE_DEFAULT, cv.BLUE)
...
```

As you can see, resulting int\_st will be bold for all styles other than STYLE\_NUL.

Listing 17: Fallback merge algorithm example №2

```
>>> merge_styles(Style(fg=cv.BLUE), fallbacks=[Style(bold=True)])
<Style[blue +BOLD]>
>>> merge_styles(Style(fg=cv.GRAY, bold=False),

fallbacks=[Style(bold=True)])
<Style[gray -BOLD]>
```

# (C),(D),(E)

Iterate overwrite styles one by one; discard all the attributes of a origin style that have a non-empty counterpart in overwrite style, and put corresponding overwrite attribute values instead of them. Keep origin attribute values that have no counterpart in current overwrite style (i.e., if attribute value is *None*). Then pick next overwrite style from the input list and repeat all these steps.

Listing 18: Overwrite merge algorithm example

In the example above all the overwrites will be applied in order they were put into *list*, and the result attribute values are equal to the last encountered non-empty values in overwrites list.

## Parameters

- **origin** (Style) Initial style, or the source of attributes.
- fallbacks (Iterable[Style]) List of styles to be used as a backup attribute storage, or. in other words, to be "merged up" with the origin; affects the un-

set attributes of the current style and replaces these values with its own. Uses  $merge\_fallback()$  merging strategy.

• **overwrites** (*Iterable*[Style]) – List of styles to be used as attribute storage force override regardless of actual origin attribute values (so called "merging down" with the origin).

## Returns

Clone of origin style with all specified styles merged into.

# Return type

Style

# 7.11 pytermor.template

## **Functions**

| render(tpl, renderer) |  |  |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| substitute(tpl)       |  |  |

## Classes

TemplateEngine([custom styles, global style])

# 7.12 pytermor.term

Α

# **Module Attributes**

| RCP_REGEX | Regular expression for RCP (Report Cursor Posi- |
|-----------|---|
|           | tion) sequence parsing.                         |
|           |   |

# **Functions**

| <pre>compose_clear_line_fill_bg(basis[, line, col-<br/>umn])</pre> | param basis  |
|--|--|
| compose_hyperlink(url[, label])                                    | Syntax: (0SC 8;;) (url) (ST) (label) (0SC 8;;) (ST), where <i>OSC</i> is ESC]. |
| confirm([attempts, default, keymap, prompt,                        | Ensure the next action is manually confirmed by                                |
| ])   | user.  |
| <pre>decompose_report_cursor_position(string)</pre>                | Parse RCP sequence that usually comes from a                                   |
|  | terminal as a response to QCP sequence and con-                                |
|  | tains a cursor's current line and column.                                      |
|  |  |

continues on next page

|   | Table | 2 – continued from previous pa | ıge |  |
|---|-------|--------------------------------|-----|--|
| _ |       |                                |     |  |

|   | d from previous page  |
|---|---|
| <pre>get_char_width(char, block)</pre>              | General-purpose method for getting width of a character in terminal columns.    |
| 6 17 1117   |   |
| <pre>get_preferable_wrap_width([force_width])</pre> | Return preferable terminal width for comfort reading of wrapped text (max=120). |
| <pre>get_terminal_width([fallback, pad])</pre>      | Return current terminal width with an optional                                  |
|   | "safety buffer", which ensures that no unwanted                                 |
|   | line wrapping will happen.  |
| guess_char_width(c)                                 | Determine how many columns are needed to dis-                                   |
| guess_enat_ment(e)                                  | play a character in a terminal.   |
| make_clear_display()                                | Create ED sequence that clears an entire screen.                                |
| make_clear_display_after_cursor()                   | Create ED sequence that clears a part of the                                    |
| ,   | screen from cursor to the end of the screen.                                    |
| make_clear_display_before_cursor()                  | Create ED sequence that clears a part of the                                    |
|   | screen from cursor to the beginning of the screen.                              |
| make_clear_history()                                | Create ED sequence that clears history, i.e., in-                               |
|   | visible lines on the top that can be scrolled back                              |
|   | down.   |
| make_clear_line()                                   | Create EL sequence that clears an entire line at                                |
| make_crear_rine()                                   | the cursor position.  |
| make_clear_line_after_cursor()                      | Create EL sequence that clears a part of the line                               |
| make_crear_rine_arter_cursor()                      | from cursor to the end of the same line.  |
| make_clear_line_before_cursor()                     | Create EL sequence that clears a part of the line                               |
| make_crear_rine_before_cursor()                     | <u>-</u>  |
| make selen 250(sedel tempet)                        | from cursor to the beginning of the same line.                                  |
| make_color_256(code[, target])                      | Wrapper for creation of SequenceSGR that sets                                   |
|   | foreground (or background) to one of 256-color                                  |
| 1 1 1 ( 1 [ , , , ] )                               | palette value.:   |
| <pre>make_color_rgb(r, g, b[, target])</pre>        | Wrapper for creation of SequenceSGR operating                                   |
|   | in True Color mode (16M). Valid values for r, g                                 |
|   | and b are in range of [0; 255]. This range lin-                                 |
|   | early translates into [0x00; 0xFF] for each chan-                               |
|   | nel. The result value is composed as "#RRGGBB".                                 |
|   | For example, a sequence with color of #ff3300                                   |
| 1             | can be created with::.  |
| make_disable_alt_screen_buffer()                    | С   |
| make_enable_alt_screen_buffer()                     | C   |
| <pre>make_erase_in_display([mode])</pre>            | Create ED sequence that clears a part of the                                    |
| 1 (5 1 1)   | screen or the entire screen.  |
| <pre>make_erase_in_line([mode])</pre>               | Create EL sequence that clears a part of the line                               |
|   | or the entire line at the cursor position.                                      |
| make_hide_cursor()                                  | C   |
| <pre>make_hyperlink()</pre>                         | Create a hyperlink in the text (supported by lim-                               |
|   | ited amount of terminals).  |
| <pre>make_move_cursor_down([lines])</pre>           | Create CUD (Cursor Down) sequence that moves                                    |
|   | the cursor down by specified amount of lines.                                   |
| <pre>make_move_cursor_down_to_start([lines])</pre>  | Create CNL (Cursor Next Line) sequence that                                     |
|   | moves the cursor to the beginning of the line and                               |
|   | down by specified amount of lines.  |
| <pre>make_move_cursor_left([columns])</pre>         | Create CUB (Cursor Back) sequence that moves                                    |
|   | the cursor left by specified amount of columns.                                 |
| <pre>make_move_cursor_right([columns])</pre>        | Create CUF (Cursor Forward) sequence that                                       |
|   | moves the cursor right by specified amount of                                   |
|   | columns.  |
| <pre>make_move_cursor_up([lines])</pre>             | Create CUU (Cursor Up) sequence that moves the                                  |
| <del>-</del> -                                      | cursor up by specified amount of lines.   |
|   | continues on next page  |
|   |   |

7.12. pytermor.term 126

| Table 2 – continued from previous page             |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <pre>make_move_cursor_up_to_start([lines])</pre>   | Create CPL (Cursor Previous Line) sequence that  |  |
|  | moves the cursor to the beginning of the line and  |  |
|  | up by specified amount of lines.   |  |
| <pre>make_query_cursor_position()</pre>            | Create QCP (Query Cursor Position) sequence  |  |
|  | that requests an output device to respond with   |  |
|  | a structure containing current cursor coordinates  |  |
|  | (RCP).   |  |
| make_reset_cursor()                                | Create CUP sequence without params, which  |  |
|  | moves the cursor to top left corner of the screen.   |  |
| <pre>make_restore_cursor_position()</pre>          |  |  |
|  | example  |  |
|  | ESC 8  |  |
|  |  |  |
| make_restore_screen()                              | С  |  |
| <pre>make_save_cursor_position()</pre>             | 1  |  |
|  | example  |  |
|  | ESC 7  |  |
| make_save_screen()                                 | С  |  |
| <pre>make_set_cursor([line, column])</pre>         | Create CUP sequence that moves the cursor to   |  |
|  | specified amount line and column.  |  |
| <pre>make_set_cursor_column([column])</pre>        | Create CHA (Cursor Character Absolute) se-   |  |
|  | quence that sets cursor horizontal position to   |  |
|  | column.  |  |
| <pre>make_set_cursor_line([line])</pre>            | Create VPA (Vertical Position Absolute) sequence   |  |
|  | that sets cursor vertical position to line.  |  |
| make_show_cursor()                                 | С  |  |
| <pre>measure_char_width(char[, clear after])</pre> | - 1 10 1 1   |  |
| measure_char_wruth(chart, clear_after)             | Low-level function that returns the exact charac-  |  |
| wait_key([block])                                  | Low-level function that returns the exact character width in terminal columns.  Wait for a key press on the console and return it. |  |

# pytermor.term.RCP\_REGEX

Regular expression for RCP sequence parsing. See <a href="decompose\_report\_cursor\_position">decompose\_report\_cursor\_position</a>().

# pytermor.term.make\_color\_256(code, target=ColorTarget.FG)

Wrapper for creation of *SequenceSGR* that sets foreground (or background) to one of 256-color palette value.:

```
>>> make_color_256(141)
<SGR[38;5;141m]>
```

# See also:

Color256 class.

# **Parameters**

- **code** (*int*) Index of the color in the palette, 0 255.
- target (ColorTarget) -

# Example

ESC [38;5;141m

# Return type

SequenceSGR

```
pytermor.term.make_color_rgb(r, g, b, target=ColorTarget.FG)
```

Wrapper for creation of *SequenceSGR* operating in True Color mode (16M). Valid values for r, g and b are in range of [0; 255]. This range linearly translates into [0x00; 0xFF] for each channel. The result value is composed as "#RRGGBB". For example, a sequence with color of #ff3300 can be created with:

```
>>> make_color_rgb(255, 51, 0)
<SGR[38;2;255;51;0m]>
```

#### See also:

ColorRGB class.

#### **Parameters**

- **r** (*int*) Red channel value, 0 255.
- **g** (*int*) Blue channel value, 0 255.
- **b** (*int*) Green channel value, 0 255.
- target (ColorTarget) -

## Example

ESC [38;2;255;51;0m

#### Return type

SequenceSGR

```
pytermor.term.make_reset_cursor()
```

Create CUP sequence without params, which moves the cursor to top left corner of the screen. See <code>make\_set\_cursor()</code>.

## **Example**

ESC [H

# Return type

SequenceCSI

```
pytermor.term.make_set_cursor(line=1, column=1)
```

Create CUP sequence that moves the cursor to specified amount line and column. The values are 1-based, i.e. (1; 1) is top left corner of the screen.

**Note:** Both sequence params are optional and defaults to 1 if omitted, e.g. ESC [; 3H is effectively ESC [1; 3H, and ESC [4H is the same as ESC [4; H or ESC [4; 1H.

# Example

ESC [9;15H

## Return type

SequenceCSI

```
pytermor.term.make_move_cursor_up(lines=1)
```

Create CUU sequence that moves the cursor up by specified amount of lines. If the cursor is already at the top of the screen, this has no effect.

#### Example

ESC [2A

#### Return type

SequenceCSI

```
pytermor.term.make_move_cursor_down(lines=1)
     Create CUD sequence that moves the cursor down by specified amount of lines. If the cursor is
     already at the bottom of the screen, this has no effect.
          Example
             ESC [3B
          Return type
             SequenceCSI
pytermor.term.make_move_cursor_left(columns=1)
     Create CUB sequence that moves the cursor left by specified amount of columns. If the cursor is
     already at the left edge of the screen, this has no effect.
          Example
             ESC [4D
          Return type
             SequenceCSI
pytermor.term.make_move_cursor_right(columns=1)
     Create CUF sequence that moves the cursor right by specified amount of columns. If the cursor is
     already at the right edge of the screen, this has no effect.
         Example
             ESC [5C
          Return type
             SequenceCSI
pytermor.term.make_move_cursor_up_to_start(lines=1)
     Create CPL sequence that moves the cursor to the beginning of the line and up by specified amount
     of lines.
         Example
             ESC [2F
          Return type
             SequenceCSI
pytermor.term.make_move_cursor_down_to_start(lines=1)
     Create CNL sequence that moves the cursor to the beginning of the line and down by specified
     amount of lines.
         Example
             ESC [3E
         Return type
             SequenceCSI
pytermor.term.make_set_cursor_line(line=1)
     Create VPA sequence that sets cursor vertical position to line.
          Example
             ESC [9d
         Return type
             SequenceCSI
pytermor.term.make_set_cursor_column(column=1)
     Create CHA sequence that sets cursor horizontal position to column.
          Parameters
             column (int) – New cursor horizontal position.
          Example
             ESC [15G
```

## Return type

SequenceCSI

#### pytermor.term.make\_query\_cursor\_position()

Create QCP sequence that requests an output device to respond with a structure containing current cursor coordinates (RCP).

**Warning:** Sending this sequence to the terminal may **block** infinitely. Consider using a thread or set a timeout for the main thread using a signal.

## Example

ESC [6n

### Return type

SequenceCSI

# pytermor.term.make\_erase\_in\_display(mode=0)

Create ED sequence that clears a part of the screen or the entire screen. Cursor position does not change.

#### **Parameters**

mode (int) - Sequence operating mode.

- If set to 0, clear from cursor to the end of the screen.
- If set to 1, clear from cursor to the beginning of the screen.
- If set to 2, clear the entire screen.
- If set to 3, clear terminal history (xterm only).

## **Example**

ESC [0]

#### Return type

SequenceCSI

#### pytermor.term.make\_clear\_display\_after\_cursor()

Create ED sequence that clears a part of the screen from cursor to the end of the screen. Cursor position does not change.

# Example

ESC [0]

## Return type

SequenceCSI

## pytermor.term.make\_clear\_display\_before\_cursor()

Create ED sequence that clears a part of the screen from cursor to the beginning of the screen. Cursor position does not change.

#### **Example**

ESC [1J

#### Return type

SequenceCSI

# pytermor.term.make\_clear\_display()

Create ED sequence that clears an entire screen. Cursor position does not change.

# Example

ESC [2J

#### Return type

SequenceCSI

```
pytermor.term.make_clear_history()
```

Create ED sequence that clears history, i.e., invisible lines on the top that can be scrolled back down. Cursor position does not change. This is a xterm extension.

#### Example

ESC [3J

#### Return type

SequenceCSI

# pytermor.term.make\_erase\_in\_line(mode=0)

Create EL sequence that clears a part of the line or the entire line at the cursor position. Cursor position does not change.

#### **Parameters**

**mode** (int) – Sequence operating mode.

- If set to 0, clear from cursor to the end of the line.
- If set to 1, clear from cursor to the beginning of the line.
- If set to 2, clear the entire line.

# Example

ESC [0K

#### Return type

SequenceCSI

## pytermor.term.make\_clear\_line\_after\_cursor()

Create EL sequence that clears a part of the line from cursor to the end of the same line. Cursor position does not change.

#### **Example**

ESC [0K

# Return type

SequenceCSI

# pytermor.term.make\_clear\_line\_before\_cursor()

Create EL sequence that clears a part of the line from cursor to the beginning of the same line. Cursor position does not change.

#### Example

ESC [1K

#### Return type

SequenceCSI

# pytermor.term.make\_clear\_line()

Create EL sequence that clears an entire line at the cursor position. Cursor position does not change.

#### **Example**

ESC [2K

## Return type

SequenceCSI

# pytermor.term.make\_show\_cursor()

С

# Return type

SequenceCSI

```
pytermor.term.make_hide_cursor()
     C
         Return type
             SequenceCSI
pytermor.term.make_save_screen()
     C
         Return type
             SequenceCSI
pytermor.term.make_restore_screen()
     C
         Return type
             SequenceCSI
pytermor.term.make_enable_alt_screen_buffer()
     C
         Return type
             SequenceCSI
pytermor.term.make_disable_alt_screen_buffer()
     C
         Return type
             SequenceCSI
pytermor.term.make_hyperlink()
     Create a hyperlink in the text (supported by limited amount of terminals). Note that a complete set
     of commands to define a hyperlink consists of 4 oh them (two OSC-8 and two ST).
     See also:
     compose_hyperlink()`.
         Return type
             SequenceOSC
pytermor.term.make_save_cursor_position()
         Example
             ESC 7
         Return type
             SequenceFp
pytermor.term.make_restore_cursor_position()
         Example
             ESC 8
         Return type
             SequenceFp
pytermor.term.compose_clear_line_fill_bg(basis, line=None, column=None)
         Parameters
               • basis (SequenceSGR) -
               • line (Optional[int]) -
               • column (Optional[int]) -
```

#### Return type

str

#### pytermor.term.compose\_hyperlink(url, label=None)

```
Syntax: (OSC 8; ;) (url) (ST) (label) (OSC 8; ;) (ST), where OSC is ESC].
```

#### **Parameters**

- url (str) -
- label (Optional[str]) -

#### **Example**

```
ESC ]8;;http://localhost ESC \Text ESC ]8;; ESC \
```

## Return type

str

#### pytermor.term.decompose\_report\_cursor\_position(string)

Parse RCP sequence that usually comes from a terminal as a response to QCP sequence and contains a cursor's current line and column.

**Todo:** make a separate Seq class for this?

```
>>> decompose_report_cursor_position('[9;15R')
(9, 15)
```

#### **Parameters**

**string** (str) – Terminal response with a sequence.

#### **Returns**

Current line and column if the expected sequence exists in string, *None* otherwise.

### Return type

Optional[Tuple[int, int]]

## pytermor.term.get\_terminal\_width(fallback=80, pad=2)

Return current terminal width with an optional "safety buffer", which ensures that no unwanted line wrapping will happen.

#### **Parameters**

- **fallback** (*int*) Default value when shutil is unavailable and environment variable COLUMNS is unset.
- pad (int) Additional safety space to prevent unwanted line wrapping.

# Return type

int

# pytermor.term.get\_preferable\_wrap\_width(force width=None)

Return preferable terminal width for comfort reading of wrapped text (max=120).

# **Parameters**

force\_width (Optional[int]) - Ignore current terminal width and use this value
as a result.

#### Return type

int

## pytermor.term.wait\_key(block=True)

Wait for a key press on the console and return it.

#### **Parameters**

**block** (bool) – Determines setup of O NONBLOCK flag.

#### Return type

Optional[AnyStr]

Ensure the next action is manually confirmed by user. Print the terminal prompt with prompt text and wait for a keypress. Return *True* if user pressed Y and *False* in all the other cases (by default).

Valid keys are Y and N (case insensitive), while all the other keys and combinations are considered invalid, and will trigger the return of the default value, which is *False* if not set otherwise. In other words, by default the user is expected to press either Y or N, and if that's not the case, the confirmation request will be automatically failed.

Ctrl+C instantly aborts the confirmation process regardless of attempts count and raises UserAbort.

Example keymap (default one):

```
keymap = {"y": True, "n": False}
```

#### **Parameters**

- attempts (int) Set how many times the user is allowed to perform the input before auto-cancellation (or auto-confirmation) will occur. 1 means there will be only one attempt, the first one. When set to -1, allows to repeat the input infinitely.
- **default** (*bool*) Default value that will be returned when user presses invalid key (e.g. Backspace, Ctrl+Q etc.) and his attempts counter decreases to 0. Setting this to *True* effectively means that the user's only way to deny the request is to press N or Ctrl+C, while all the other keys are treated as Y.
- **keymap** (Optional[Mapping[str, bool]]) Key to result mapping.
- prompt (Optional[str]) String to display before each input attempt. Default is: "Press Y to continue, N to cancel, Ctrl+C to abort: "
- quiet (bool) If set to *True*, suppress all messages to stdout and work silently.
- **required** (*bool*) If set to *True*, raise *UserCancel* or *UserAbort* when user rejects to confirm current action. If set to *False*, do not raise any exceptions, just return *False*.

## Raises

- *UserAbort* On corresponding event, if required is *True*.
- *UserCancel* On corresponding event, if required is *True*.

## Returns

*True* if there was a confirmation by user's input or automatically, *False* otherwise.

#### Return type

bool

#### pytermor.term.get\_char\_width(char, block)

General-purpose method for getting width of a character in terminal columns.

Uses <code>guess\_char\_width()</code> method based on unicodedata package, or/and QCP-RCP ANSI control sequence communication protocol.

#### **Parameters**

• **char** (str) – Input char.

• **block** (*bool*) – Set to *True* if you prefer slow, but 100% accurate *measuring* (which **blocks** and requires an output tty), or *False* for a device-independent, deterministic and non-blocking *guessing*, which works most of the time, although there could be rare cases when it is not precise enough.

#### Return type

int

#### pytermor.term.measure\_char\_width(char, clear after=True)

Low-level function that returns the exact character width in terminal columns.

The main idea is to reset a cursor position to 1st column, print the required character and *QCP* control sequence; after that wait for the response and parse it. Normally it contains the cursor coordinates, which can tell the exact width of a character in question.

After reading the response clear it from the screen and reset the cursor to column 1 again.

**Important:** The stdout must be a tty. If it is not, consider using <code>guess\_char\_width()</code> instead, or <code>IOError</code> will be raised.

**Warning:** Invoking this method produces a bit of garbage in the output stream, which looks like this: [3;2R. By default, it is hidden using screen line clearing (see clear\_after).

**Warning:** Invoking this method may **block** infinitely. Consider using a thread or set a timeout for the main thread using a signal if that is unwanted.

# **Parameters**

- **char** (*str*) Input char.
- **clear\_after** (*bool*) Send *EL* control sequence after the terminal response to hide excessive utility information from the output if set to *True*, or leave it be otherwise.

#### Raises

**IOError** – If stdout is not a terminal emulator.

# Return type

int

# pytermor.term.guess\_char\_width(c)

Determine how many columns are needed to display a character in a terminal.

Returns -1 if the character is not printable. Returns 0, 1 or 2 for other characters.

Utilizes unicodedata table. A terminal emulator is unnecessary.

#### **Parameters**

**c** (str) -

# Return type

int

"Front-end" module of the library. Contains *renderables* – classes supporting high-level operations such as nesting-aware style application, concatenating and cropping of styled strings before the rendering, text alignment and wrapping, etc. Also provides rendering entrypoints *render()* and *echo()*.

#### **Functions**

| <pre>apply_style_selective(regex, string[, st]) apply_style_words_selective(string, st)</pre> | Main purpose: application of under(over cross)lined styles to strings containing more than one word. |
|---|--|
| distribute_padded()   | param max_len  |
| echo([string, fmt, renderer, nl, file,])  |  |
|   | •  |
| echoi([string, fmt, renderer, file, flush])   | echo inline  |
| is_rt(arg)  |  |
| render([string, fmt, renderer])   |  |
|   |  |
| <pre>wrap_sgr(rendered, width[, indent_first,])</pre>   | A workaround to make standard library textwrap.wrap() more friendly to an SGR-formatted strings.     |

## **Classes**

| Composite(*parts)  | Simple class-container supporting concatenation |
|--|---|
|  | of any IRenderable instances with each other    |
|  | without extra logic on top of it.               |
| <pre>Fragment([string, fmt, close_this, close_prev])</pre> | <immutable></immutable>                         |
| FrozenText(*fargs[, width, align, fill,])                  | Multi-fragment text with style nesting support. |
| <pre>IRenderable()</pre>                                   | I   |
| <pre>SimpleTable(*rows[, width, sep, border_st])</pre>     | Table class with dynamic (not bound to each     |
|  | other) rows.                                    |
| <pre>Text(*fargs[, width, align, fill, overflow,])</pre>   |   |
|  |   |

```
class pytermor.text.IRenderable
    Bases: Sized, ABC
    I
    abstract as_fragments()
        a-s
        Return type
        List[Fragment]
```

```
abstract raw()
         pass
             Return type
                 str
     abstract render(renderer=None)
             Return type
                 str
     abstract set_width(width)
         raise\ NotImplemented Error
     abstract property has_width: bool
         return self._width is not None
     abstract property allows_width_setup: bool
         return False
class pytermor.text.Fragment(string=", fmt=None, *, close_this=True, close_prev=False)
     Bases: IRenderable
     <Immutable>
     Can be formatted with f-strings. The text:s mode is required. Supported features:
        • width [of the result];
        • max length [of the content];
        • alignment;
        · filling.
     >>> f"{Fragment('1234567890'):*^8.4s}"
     '**1234**'
         Parameters
               • string (str) -
               • fmt (FT) -
               • close_this (bool) -
               • close_prev (bool) -
     as_fragments()
          a-s
             Return type
                 List[Fragment]
     raw()
         pass
             Return type
     property has_width: bool
         return self._width is not None
```

```
property allows_width_setup: bool
         return False
     render(renderer=None)
         pass
             Return type
                 str
     set_width(width)
         raise NotImplementedError
class pytermor.text.FrozenText(*fargs, width=None, align=None, fill='', overflow=", pad=0,
                                 pad_styled=True)
     Bases: IRenderable
     Multi-fragment text with style nesting support.
         Parameters
             align (str / Align) - default is left
     as_fragments()
         a-s
             Return type
                 List[Fragment]
     raw()
         pass
             Return type
                 str
     render(renderer=None)
         Core rendering method
             Parameters
                 renderer -
             Returns
             Return type
     property allows_width_setup: bool
         return False
     property has_width: bool
         return self._width is not None
     set_width(width)
         raise NotImplementedError
class pytermor.text.Text(*fargs, width=None, align=None, fill='', overflow=", pad=0,
                           pad_styled=True)
     Bases: FrozenText
     set_width(width)
         raise NotImplementedError
```

```
property allows_width_setup:
          return False
     as_fragments()
          a-s
              Return type
                 List[Fragment]
     property has_width: bool
          return self._width is not None
     raw()
          pass
              Return type
     render(renderer=None)
          Core rendering method
              Parameters
                 renderer -
              Returns
              Return type
class pytermor.text.Composite(*parts)
     Bases: IRenderable
     Simple class-container supporting concatenation of any IRenderable instances with each other
     without extra logic on top of it. Renders parts joined by an empty string.
          Parameters
              parts (RT) – text parts in any format implementing IRenderable interface.
     as_fragments()
          a-s
              Return type
                 List[Fragment]
     raw()
          pass
              Return type
                 str
     render(renderer=None)
          pass
              Return type
                 str
     set_width(width)
          raise NotImplementedError
     property has_width: bool
          return self._width is not None
     property allows_width_setup: bool
          return False
```

```
class pytermor.text.SimpleTable(*rows, width=None, sep='', border_st=<*_NoOpStyle[]>)
     Bases: IRenderable
```

Table class with dynamic (not bound to each other) rows. By defualt expands to the maximum width (terminal size).

Allows 0 or 1 dynamic-width cell in each row, while all the others should be static, i.e., be instances of FrozenText.

```
>>> echo(
       SimpleTable(
. . .
       . . .
           Text("1", width=1),
. . .
           Text("word", width=6, align='center'),
. . .
           Text("smol string"),
       ],
. . .
. . .
           Text("2", width=1),
. . .
           Text("padded word", width=6, align='center', pad=2),
. . .
           . . .
       ],
. . .
       width=30,
. . .
       sep="|"
...), file=sys.stdout)
|1| word |smol string
|2| padd |biiiiiiiiiiiiiii|
```

Create

#### **Parameters**

```
• rows (t.Iterable[RT]) -
```

• width (int) - Table width, in characters. When omitted, equals to terminal size if applicable, and to fallback value (80) otherwise.

```
• sep (str) -
```

• border\_st (Style) -

```
as_fragments()
    a-s
        Return type
            List[Fragment]
raw()
    pass
        Return type
property allows_width_setup: bool
    return False
property has_width: bool
    return self._width is not None
render(renderer=None)
    pass
        Return type
```

str

```
set_width(width)
          raise NotImplementedError
pytermor.text.render(string=",fmt=<*_NoOpStyle[]>, renderer=None)
          Parameters
               • string (Union[RT, Iterable[RT]]) - 2
               • fmt (FT) - 2
               • renderer (Optional [Union [IRenderer, Type [IRenderer]]]) - 2
          Returns
          Return type
              Union[str, List[str]]
pytermor.text.echo(string=", fmt=<*_NoOpStyle[]>, renderer=None, *, nl=True,
                    file=< io.TextIOWrapper name='<stdout>' mode='w' encoding='utf-8'>,
                    flush=True, wrap=False, indent first=0, indent subseq=0)
          Parameters
               • string (Union[RT, Iterable[RT]]) -
               • fmt (FT) -
               • renderer (Optional[IRenderer]) -
               • nl (bool) -
               • file (IO) -
               • flush (bool) -
               • wrap (bool | int) -
               • indent_first (int) -
               • indent_subseq (int) -
pytermor.text.echoi(string=",fmt=<*_NoOpStyle[]>, renderer=None, *, file=<_io.TextIOWrapper
                      name='<stdout>' mode='w' encoding='utf-8'>, flush=True)
     echo inline
          Parameters
               • string (Union[RT, Iterable[RT]]) -
               • fmt (FT) -
               • renderer (Optional[IRenderer]) -
               • file (IO) -
               • flush (bool) -
          Returns
          Return type
              None
pytermor.text.distribute_padded(max\ len: int, *values: str, pad\ left: int = 0, pad\ right: int = 0)
                                    \rightarrow str
```

```
pytermor.text.distribute_padded(max\_len: int, *values: RT, pad\_left: int = 0, pad\_right: int = 0)
\rightarrow Text
```

#### **Parameters**

- max\_len -
- values -
- pad\_left -
- pad\_right -

#### Returns

```
pytermor.text.wrap_sgr(rendered, width, indent first=0, indent subseq=0)
```

A workaround to make standard library textwrap.wrap() more friendly to an SGR-formatted strings.

The main idea is

#### **Parameters**

```
• rendered (str | list[str]) -
```

- width (int) -
- indent\_first (int) -
- indent\_subseq (int) -

#### Return type

str

```
\verb|pytermor.text.apply_style_words_selective| (\textit{string}, \textit{st}) \\
```

. .

#### Return type

Sequence[Fragment]

```
pytermor.text.apply_style_selective(regex, string, st=<* NoOpStyle[]>)
```

Main purpose: application of under(over|cross)lined styles to strings containing more than one word. Although the method can be used with any style and splitting rule provided. The result is a sequence of *Fragments* with styling applied only to specified parts of the original string.

Regex should consist of two groups, first for parts to apply style to, second for parts to return without any style (see <code>NOOP\_STYLE</code>). This regex is used internally for python's re.findall() method.

The example below demonstrates how to color all the capital letters in the string in red color:

```
>>> render([
... *apply_style_selective(
... re.compile(R'([A-Z]+)([^A-Z]+|$)'),
... "A few CAPITALs",
... Style(fg='red'),
... )
... ], renderer=SgrRenderer(OutputMode.XTERM_16))
['[31mA[39m', 'few', '[31mCAPITAL[39m', 's']]
A few CAPITALs
```

#### **Parameters**

- regex (Pattern) -
- string (str) -
- st (Style) -

#### Return type

Sequence[Fragment]

7.13. pytermor.text 143

# 8

## **APPENDIX**

#### 8.1 Tracers math

The library provides a few implementations of *AbstractTracer*, each of them having an algorithm that determines the maximum amount of data per line depending on current output device (terminal) width. Some of these algorithms are non-linear and for the clarity listed below.

#### 8.1.1 BytesTracer

Display str/bytes as byte hex codes, grouped by 4.

Listing 1: Example output

```
0x00 | 35 30 20 35
                     34 20 35 35
                                  20 C2 B0 43
0x14 | 20 20 33 39
                     6D 73 20 31
                                  20 52 55 20
                                                20 E2 88 86
                                                             20 35 68 20
0x28 | 31 38 6D 20
                     20 20 EE 8C
                                  8D 20 E2 80
                                               8E 20 2B 32
                                                             30 C2 B0 43
                                  4A 75 6E 20
                                               20 31 36 20
                                                             32 38 20 20
0x3C | 20 20 54 68
                    20 30 31 20
0x50 | E2 96 95 E2
                    9C 94 E2 96
                                  8F 46 55 4C
                                               4C 20
```

The amount of characters that will fit into one line (with taking into account all the formatting and the fact that chars are displayed in groups of 4) depends on terminal width and on max address value (the latter determines the size of the leftmost field – current line address). Let's express output line length  $L_O$  in a general way – through  $C_L$  (characters per line) and  $L_{adr}$  (length of maximum address value for given input):

$$L_O = L_{spc} + L_{sep} + L_{adr} + L_{hex},$$

$$L_{adr} = 2 + 2 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2}), \tag{1}$$

$$L_{hex} = 3C_L + floor(\frac{C_L}{4}),$$

where:

- $L_{spc} = 3$  is static whitespace total length,
- $L_{sep} = 1$  is separator ("|") length,
- $L_{Ihex} = len(L_I)$  is length of (hexadecimal) length of input. Here is an example, consider input data I 10 bytes long:

$$L_I = len(I) = 10_{10} = A_{16}$$

$$L_{Ihex} = len(L_I) = len(A_{16}) = 1,$$

$$L_{adr} = 2 + 2 \cdot ceil(\frac{1}{2}) = 4,$$

which corresponds to address formatted as 0x0A. One more example – input data 1000 bytes long:

$$L_I = len(I) = 1000_{10} = 3E8_{16},$$

$$L_{Ihex} = len(L_I) = len(3E8_{16}) = 3,$$

$$L_{adr} = 2 + 2 \cdot ceil(\frac{3}{2}) = 6,$$

which matches the length of an actual address 0x03E8). Note that the expression  $2 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2})$  is used for rounding  $L_{adr}$  up to next even integer to avoid printing the addresses in 0x301 form, and displaying them more or less aligned instead. The first constant item 2 in (1) represents 0x prefix.

•  $L_{hex}$  represents amount of chars required to display  $C_L$  hexadecimal bytes. First item  $3C_L$  is trivial and corresponds to every byte's hexadecimal value plus a space after (giving us 2+1=3, e.g. "34"), while the second one represents one extra space character per each 4-byte group.

Let's introduce  $L_T$  as current terminal width, then  $L_O \leqslant L_T$ , which leads to the following inequation:

$$L_{spc} + L_{sep} + L_{adr} + L_{hex} \leqslant L_T.$$

Substitute the variables:

$$3 + 1 + 2 + 2 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2}) + 3C_L + floor(\frac{C_L}{4}) \leqslant L_T.$$

Suppose we limit  $C_L$  values to the integer factor of 4, then:

$$3C_L + floor(\frac{C_L}{4}) = 3.25C_L \qquad \forall C_L \in [4, 8, 12..),$$
 (2)

which gives us:

$$6 + 2 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2}) + 3.25C_L \leqslant L_T,$$

$$3.25C_L \leqslant L_T - 2 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2}) - 6,$$

$$13C_L \leqslant 4L_T - 8 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2}) - 24.$$

Therefore:

$$C_{Lmax} = floor(\frac{4L_T - 4 \cdot ceil(\frac{L_{Ihex}}{2}) - 24}{13}).$$

Last step would be to round the result (down) to the nearest integer factor of 4 as we have agreed earlier in (2).

8.1. Tracers math

#### 8.1.2 StringTracer

Display str as byte hex codes (UTF-8), grouped by characters.

Listing 2: Example output

| 0  | Ī | 35         | 30     | 20     | 35 | 34        | 20         | 35         | 35     | 20     | c2b0   | 43 | 20 | 50_54_55_°C_ |
|----|---|------------|--------|--------|----|-----------|------------|------------|--------|--------|--------|----|----|--------------|
| 12 | 1 | 20         | 33     | 39     | 20 | 2b        | <b>30</b>  | 20         | 20     | 20     | 33     | 39 | 6d | _39_+039m    |
| 24 | 1 | 73         | 20     | 31     | 20 | <b>52</b> | 55         | 20         | 20     | e28886 | 20     | 35 | 68 | s_1_RU5h     |
| 36 | 1 | 20         | 31     | 38     | 6d | 20        | 20         | 20         | ee8c8d | 20     | e2808e | 20 | 2b | _18m+        |
| 48 | 1 | 32         | 30     | c2b0   | 43 | 20        | 20         | <b>54</b>  | 68     | 20     | 30     | 31 | 20 | 20°CTh_01_   |
| 60 | 1 | <b>4</b> a | 75     | 6e     | 20 | 20        | 31         | 36         | 20     | 32     | 38     | 20 | 20 | Jun16_28     |
| 72 | 1 | e29695     | e29c94 | e2968f | 46 | 55        | <b>4</b> c | <b>4</b> c | 20     |        |        |    |    | ✓ FULL       |
|    |   |            |        |        |    |           |            |            |        |        |        |    |    |              |

Calculations for this class are different, although the base formula for output line length  $L_O$  is the same:

$$L_O = L_{spc} + L_{sep} + L_{adr} + L_{hex},$$

$$L_{adr} = len(L_I),$$

$$L_{hex} = (2C_{Umax} + 1) \cdot C_L$$

where:

- $L_{spc} = 3$  is static whitespace total length,
- $L_{sep}=2$  is separators "|" total length,
- $L_{adr}$  is length of maximum address value and is equal to *length* of *length* of input data without any transformations (because the output is decimal, in contrast with BytesTracer),
- $L_{hex}$  is hex representation length (2 chars multiplied to  $C_{Umax}$  plus 1 for space separator per each character),
- $C_{Umax}$  is maximum UTF-8 bytes amount for a single codepoint encountered in the input (for example,  $C_{Umax}$  equals to 1 for input string consisting of ASCII-7 characters only, like "ABCDE", 2 for "", 3 for "" and 4 for "", which is U+10FFFF),
- $L_{chr} = C_L$  is char representation length (equals to  $C_L$ ), and
- $C_L$  is chars per line setting.

Then the condition of fitting the data to a terminal can be written as:

$$L_{spc} + L_{sep} + L_{adr} + L_{hex} + L_{chr} \leq L_T$$

where  $L_T$  is current terminal width. Next:

$$3 + 2 + L_{adr} + (2C_{Umax} + 1) \cdot C_L + C_L, \leq L_T$$

$$L_{adr} + 5 + (2C_{Umax} + 2) \cdot C_L, \leqslant L_T$$

Express  $C_L$  through  $L_T$ ,  $L_{adr}$  and  $C_{Umax}$ :

$$(2C_{Umax} + 2) \cdot C_L \leqslant L_T - L_{adr} - 5,$$

Therefore maximum chars per line equals to:

$$C_{Lmax} = floor(\frac{L_T - L_{adr} - 5}{2C_{Umax} + 2}). \label{eq:closed}$$

8.1. Tracers math 146

#### **Example**

Consider terminal width is 80, input data is 64 characters long and consists of U+10FFFF codepoints only ( $C_{Umax} = 4$ ). Then:

$$L_{adr} = len(L_I) = len(64) = 2,$$
  
 $C_{Lmax} = floor(\frac{78 - 2 - 5}{8 + 2}),$   
 $= floor(7.1) = 7.$ 

**Note:** Max width value used in calculations is slightly smaller than real one, that's why output lines are 78 characters long (instead of 80) – there is a 2-char reserve to ensure that the output will fit to the terminal window regardless of terminal emulator type and implementation.

The calculations always consider the maximum possible length of input data chars, and even if it will consist of the highest order codepoints only, it will be perfectly fine.

Listing 3: Example output of highest order codepoints

```
0 | f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 |
7 | f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 f4808080 |
14 | ...
```

#### 8.1.3 StringUcpTracer

Display str as Unicode codepoints.

Listing 4: Example output

```
0 U+
                     36 20 34 36 20 34
                                                20 B0 43 20 20 33
           20
                34
                                                                     39 20 2B<sub>-</sub>
18 | U+
           30
                     20 20 35 20 6D 73
                                           20
                                                31 20 52 55 20 20 2206 20 37
                20
\rightarrow 0 0 0 5 ms 1 RU 0 7
 36 U+
           68
                20
                     32 33 6D 20 20 20 FA93 200E 20 2B 31 33 B0
                                                                     43 20 20
-→ | h_23m____+13°C___
 54 | U+ 46
                     20 30 32 20 4A 75
                                           6E
                                                20 20 30 32 3A 34
                                                                     38 20 20...
                72

    → | Fr_02_Jun_02:48_0
 72 | U+ 2595 2714 258F 46 55 4C 4C 20
                                                                               | √ FULL □
```

Calculations for StringUcpTracer are almost the same as for StringTracer, expect that sum of static parts of  $L_O$  equals to 7 instead of 5 (because of "U+" prefix being displayed).

The second difference is using  $C_{UCmax}$  instead of  $C_{Umax}$ ; the former variable is the amount of "n" in U+nnnn identifier of the character, while the latter is amount of bytes required to encode the character in UTF-8. Final formula is:

$$C_{Lmax} = floor(\frac{L_T - L_{adr} - 7}{C_{UCmax} + 2}).$$

8.1. Tracers math

# 9

## **CONFIGURATION**

The library initializes it's own config class just after being imported (init\_config()). There are two ways to customize the setup:

- 1) create new *Config* instance from scratch and activate with replace\_config();
- 2) or preliminarily set the corresponding environment variables to intended values, and the default config instance will catch them up on initialization. Environment variable names are rendered in the documentation like this: PYTERMOR\_VARIABLE\_NAME.

**Todo:** check up sphinx's directive "envvar" and same text role (or whats its name...)

#### 9.1 Variables

#### Config.renderer class

Explicitly set default renderer class (e.g. TmuxRenderer). Default renderer class is used for rendering if there is no explicitly specified one. Corresponding environment variable is PYTER-MOR\_RENDERER\_CLASS. See also: *Default renderers priority*.

#### Config.force\_output\_mode

is a standard for in-band signaling to control cursor location, color, font styling, and other options on video text terminals and terminal emulators. Certain sequences of bytes, most starting with an ASCII escape character and a bracket character, are embedded into text. The terminal interprets these sequences as commands, rather than text to display verbatim. Corresponding environment variable is PYTERMOR\_FORCE\_OUTPUT\_MODE.

#### Config.default output mode

is a standard for in-band signaling to control cursor location, color, font styling, and other options on video text terminals and terminal emulators. Certain sequences of bytes, most starting with an ASCII escape character and a bracket character, are embedded into text. The terminal interprets these sequences as commands, rather than text to display verbatim. Corresponding environment variable is PYTERMOR\_DEFAULT\_OUTPUT\_MODE.

#### Config.prefer\_rgb

is a standard for in-band signaling to control cursor location, color, font styling, and other options on video text terminals and terminal emulators. Certain sequences of bytes, most starting with an ASCII escape character and a bracket character, are embedded into text. The terminal interprets these sequences as commands, rather than text to display verbatim. Corresponding environment variable is PYTERMOR PREFER RGB.

#### Config.trace renders

is a standard for in-band signaling to control cursor location, color, font styling, and other options on video text terminals and terminal emulators. Certain sequences of bytes, most starting with an ASCII escape character and a bracket character, are embedded into text. The terminal interprets these sequences as commands, rather than text to display verbatim. yare-yare-daze Corresponding environment variable is PYTERMOR\_TRACE\_RENDERS.

9.1. Variables

# 10

## **CHANGELOG**

#### 10.1 Releases

This project uses Semantic Versioning – https://semver.org (starting from v2.0)

#### 10.1.1 pending

- . . .
- · changelog update
- [FIX] noop color .id read
- [FIX] legacy virtual SequenceSGR descendants
- [NEW] DynamicColor
- [REFACTOR] split color hierarchy into ResolvableColor, RenderColor and RealColor
- [FIX] restricted DynamicColor to RenderColor functionally
- [REFACTOR] DynamicColor deferred mechanism
- [FIX] missing imports
- [DOCS] update
- |U|pdate README.md

Inline substitution\_reference start-string without end-string.

• |U|pdate README.md

Inline substitution reference start-string without end-string.

- [NEW] deferred cval instantiating
- [DOCS] colored LaTeX output
- [DOCS] examples
- [DOCS] features WIP

- [DOCS] index rewrite
- [REFACTOR] latex configuration files
- [DOCS] bgcolor latex custom class
- [FIX] color16 equiv approximation issue
- [REFACTOR] made Color256 non-deferred
- [DOCS] tracers math
- [REMOVE] log module
- [FIX] conflict color tokens are allowed as long as original names differ
- [FIX] Color16, Color256, ColorRGB hash computation

#### 10.1.2 2.99-dev

#### Aug 23

- [CI/CD] artifact uploading
- [DOCS] Renderers and ANSI sequences review pages
- [DOCS] library structure diagram optimized for dark mode
- [FIX] logging
- [FIX] format\_auto\_float edge case
- [FIX] DualFormatter tuning
- [FIX] imports
- [FIX] template splitter mode
- [FIX] compose\_clear\_line\_fill\_bg now correctlyl handle requests to fill line from the middle
- [FIX] SequenceNf assembling
- docker image based on python 3.10 <- 3.8
- · test dependencies
- · missing imports
- [NEW] common helpers: only, but, ours, others, isiterable, flatten, char\_range
- [NEW] auto-normalization of RGB values
- [NEW] substitute, is rt, cut, fit
- [NEW] AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter, AbstractRegexValRefilter, AbstractStringTracer, AbstractTracer, IRefilter, OmniPadder
- [NEW] highlighter. multiapply
- [NEW] Text constructor fragment in args autodetect
- [NEW] TestSgrVisualizer
- [NEW] automated customizing of library structure diagram generation
- [NEW] added tuple support into fargs-parsing
- [NEW] http colors
- [NEW] template option STYLE\_WORDS\_SELECTIVE\_COMMA
- [NEW] +16 named colors
- [NEW] +1 more named color

- [NEW] addr\_offset param for Tracers
- [NEW] fit support for fillchar customizing
- [NEW] Tracers handling empty input
- [NEW] +1 named color
- [NEW] TempateEngine global\_style argument TempalteEngine.render() method
- [NEW] color difference formula updated to CIE76 E\*
- [NEW] xkcd named colors
- [NEW] fargs now support arbitrary order of arguments independent of their types
- [REFACTOR] transferred make\_\* methods from ansi to term. and parser to ansi
- [REFACTOR] moved trace() from filter to log
- [REFACTOR] render tracing log level
- [REFACTOR] simplified ArgTypeError
- [REFACTOR] optimized imports
- [REFACTOR] TemplateEngine
- [REFACTOR] measure fit
- [REFACTOR] merged conv and *color* modules into sole *color*, also merged two class hierarchies into one
- [REFACTOR] color transformation methods
- [REMOVE] AbstractRegexValRefilter, StringAligner
- [REMOVE] TemplateRenderer
- [TESTS] common module
- [TESTS] covered filter module
- [TESTS]
- [TESTS] template
- [TESTS] 99% coverage
- [TESTS] 100% coverage
- [TESTS] fix params
- [TESTS] 100% coverage again

#### 10.1.3 v2.75-dev

#### Jun 23

- [DOCS] fixed pydoc escaped spaces to stop python's warnings whining that breaks the CI
- [FIX] ESCAPE\_SEQ\_REGEX
- [FIX] ESC\_SEQ\_REGEX
- [FIX] filter.AbstractTracer faulty offset rendering
- [FIX] flake8
- [FIX] make\_clear\_display\_and\_history() -> make\_clear\_history()
- [FIX] numfmt exports
- [FIX] pydeps invocation

- [FIX] template options parsing issue
- add \_\_updated\_\_ field to init file
- · add updated field in version.py
- CI coverage now running on python 3.10 (was 3.8)
- cleanup
- · disabled verbose mode on CI
- · pdf documentation
- replaced GITHUB TOKEN secret to COVERALLS REPO TOKEN
- upload to coveralls debug mode !@#\$
- [NEW] IRenderable.raw() method
- [NEW] Text.split\_by\_spaces(), Composite
- [NEW] "frozen" Style attribute
- [NEW] 'skylight-blue' named color
- [NEW] +3 base sequence classes, +26 preset sequences
- [NEW] \_\_str\_\_ methods override for named tuples RGB, HSV
- [NEW] contains\_sgr method
- [NEW] cval atlassian colors
- [NEW] parser module
- [NEW] force\_ansi\_rendering, force\_no\_ansi\_rendering
- [NEW] LAB, XYZ named tuples + conversions
- [NEW] StringReplacerChain filter
- [NEW] Style, SgrRenderer and TmuxRenderer support of all the above
- [NEW] TemplateEngine comment support
- [NEW] Tracers auto-width mode
- [NEW] utilmisc color transform methods overloaded
- [NEW] add ColorTarget enum as there are three extended color modes instead of two
- [NEW] add SubtypedParam support that allows specifying SGRs with subparams like 'ESC[4:3m'
- [NEW] implement missing 1st-level sequence classes
- [NEW] IntCodes: FRAMED (+`` OFF``), UNDERLINE\_COLOR\_EXTENDED (+`` OFF``)
- [NEW] math rendering as png
- [NEW] SeqIndex: CURLY\_UNDERLINED, FRAMED, FRAMED\_OFF
- [REFACTOR] split commons into log and excepiton modules
- [REFACTOR] TemplateEngine
- [REFACTOR] color resolver
- [REFACTOR] made measure and trace private
- [REFACTOR] sequence internal composition
- [REFACTOR] split PYTERMOR\_OUTPUT\_MODE env var into PYTERMOR\_FORCE\_OUTPUT\_MODE and PYTERMOR\_AUTO\_OUTPUT\_MODE
- [REWORK] util\* -> numfmt, filter, conv

- [REWORK] doc pages tree
- [TESTS] 83% coverage
- [TESTS] Style/IColor reprs
- [TESTS] coverage 87%
- [TESTS] moar
- [UPDATE] Update coverage.yml

#### 10.1.4 v2.48-dev

#### Apr 23

- [DOCS] small fixes
- [DOCS] updated changelog
- [FIX] measure\_char\_width and get\_char\_width internal logic
- [FIX] pipelines
- [FIX] AbstractTracer failure on empty input
- [FIX] StaticFormatter padding
- [FIX] bug in SimpleTable renderer when row is wider than a terminal
- [FIX] debug logging
- coverage git ignore
- cli-docker make command
- Dockerfile for repeatable builds
- · hatch as build backend
- · copyrights update
- host system/docker interchangable building automations
- [NEW] format\_time, format\_time\_ms, format\_time\_ns
- [NEW] Hightlighter from static methods to real class
- [NEW] lab\_to\_rgb()
- [NEW] numeric formatters fallback mechanics
- [REFACTOR] TDF\_REGISTRY -> dual\_registry- ``FORMATTER\_` constants from top-level imports
- [REFACTOR] utilnum.\_TDF\_REGISTRY -> TDF\_REGISTRY
- [REFACTOR] edited highlighter styles
- [REFACTOR] naming:
  - CustomBaseUnit -> DualBaseUnit
  - DynamicBaseFormatter -> DynamicFormatter
  - StaticBaseFormatter -> StaticFormatter
- [TESTS] numeric formatters colorizing
- [UPDATE] README
- [UPDATE] license is now Lesser GPL v3

#### 10.1.5 v2.40-dev

#### Feb 23

- [DOCS] changelog update
- [DOCS] utilnum module
- [DOCS] rethinking of references style
- [FIX] parse method of TemplateEngine
- [FIX] Highlighter
- [FIX] critical *Styles* color
- 2023 copytight update
- [NEW] coveralls.io integration
- [NEW] echoi, flatten, flatten1 methods; SimpleTable class
- [NEW] StringLinearizer, WhitespaceRemover
- [NEW] text Fragments validation
- [NEW] Configuration class
- [NEW] hex rst text role
- [NEW] utilnum.format\_bytes\_human()
- [NEW] add es7s C45/Kalm to rgb colors list
- [NEW] methods percentile and median; render\_benchmark example
- [REFACTOR] *IRenderable* rewrite
- [REFACTOR] distribute\_padded overloads
- [REFACTOR] attempt to break cyclic dependency of util.\* modules
- [REFACTOR] moved color transformations and type vars from \_commons
- [TESTS] additional coverage for utilnum

#### 10.1.6 v2.32-dev

#### Jan 23

- [DOCS] utilnum update
- [DOCS] docstrings, typing
- [DOCS] utilnum module
- [FIX] format\_prefixed and format\_auto\_float inaccuracies
- [FIX] Text.prepend typing
- [FIX] TmuxRenderer RGB output
- [NEW] Color256 aliases "colorNN"
- [NEW] *Highlighter* from es7s, colorizing options of utilnum helpers
- [NEW] IRenderable result caching
- [NEW] pad, padv helpers
- [NEW] prefix\_refpoint\_shift argument of PrefixedUnitFormatter
- [NEW] PrefixedUnitFormatter inheritance

- [NEW] String and FixedString base renderables
- [NEW] style.merge\_styles()
- [NEW] Renderable eq methods
- [NEW] StyledString
- [NEW] utilmisc get char width(), guess char width(), measure char width()
- [NEW] style merging strategies: merge\_fallback(), merge\_overwrite
- [NEW] subsecond delta support for TimeDeltaFormatter
- [TESTS] utilnum update
- [TESTS] integrated in-code doctests into pytest

#### 10.1.7 v2.23-dev

- [FIX] OmniHexPrinter missed out newlines
- [NEW] dump printer caching
- [NEW] Printers and Mappers
- [NEW] SgrRenderer now supports non-default IO stream specifying
- [NEW] utilstr.StringHexPrinter and utilstr.StringUcpPrinter
- [NEW] add missing hsv\_to\_rgb function
- [NEW] extracted *resolve*, *approximate*, *find\_closest* from *Color* class to module level, as well as color transform functions
- [NEW] split Text to Text and FrozenText

#### 10.1.8 v2.18-dev

- [FIX] Disabled automatic rendering of echo() and render().
- [NEW] ArgCountError migrated from es7s/core.
- [NEW] black code style.
- [NEW] cval autobuild.
- [NEW] Add OmniHexPrinter and chunk() helper.
- [NEW] Typehinting.

#### 10.1.9 v2.14-dev

#### Dec 22

- [DOCS] Docs design fixes.
- [NEW] *confirm()* helper command.
- [NEW] EscapeSequenceStringReplacer filter.
- [NEW] examples/terminal\_benchmark script.
- [NEW] StringFilter and OmniFilter classes.
- [NEW] Minor core improvements.
- [NEW] RGB and variations full support.
- [TESTS] Tests for *color* module.

#### 10.1.10 v2.6-dev

#### Nov 22

- [NEW] TemplateEngine implementation.
- [NEW] *Text* nesting.
- [REFACTOR] Changes in ConfigurableRenderer.force\_styles logic.
- [REFACTOR] Got rid of Span class.
- [REFACTOR] Package reorganizing.
- [REFACTOR] Rewrite of *color* module.

#### 10.1.11 v2.2-dev

#### Oct 22

- [NEW] TmuxRenderer
- [NEW] wait\_key() input helper.
- [NEW] Color config.
- [NEW] IRenderable` interface.
- [NEW] Named colors list.

#### 10.1.12 v2.1-dev

#### Aug 22

- [NEW] Color presets.
- [TESTS] More unit tests for formatters.

#### 10.1.13 v2.0-dev

#### Jul 22

- [REWORK] Complete library rewrite.
- [DOCS] sphinx and readthedocs integration.
- [NEW] High-level abstractions Color, Renderer and Style.
- [TESTS] pytest and coverage integration.
- [TESTS] Unit tests for formatters and new modules.

#### 10.1.14 v1.8

#### Jun 22

- [NEW] format\_prefixed\_unit extended for working with decimal and binary metric prefixes.
- [NEW] sequence.NOOP SGR sequence and span.NOOP format.
- [NEW] format\_time\_delta extended with new settings.
- [NEW] Added 3 formatters: format\_prefixed\_unit, format\_time\_delta, format\_auto\_float.
- [NEW] Max decimal points for auto\_float extended from (2) to (max-2).
- [REFACTOR] Utility classes reorganization.

- [REFACTOR] Value rounding transferred from format\_auto\_float to format\_prefixed\_unit.
- [TESTS] Unit tests output formatting.

#### 10.1.15 v1.7

#### May 22

- [FIX] Print reset sequence as \e[m instead of \e[0m.
- [NEW] Span constructor can be called without arguments.
- [NEW] Added span.BG\_BLACK format.
- [NEW] Added *ljust\_sgr*, *rjust\_sgr*, *center\_sgr* util functions to align strings with SGRs correctly.
- [NEW] Added SGR code lists.

#### 10.1.16 v1.6

- [REFACTOR] Renamed code module to sgr because of conflicts in PyCharm debugger (pydevd\_console\_integration.py).
- [REFACTOR] Ridded of EmptyFormat and AbstractFormat classes.
- [TESTS] Excluded tests dir from distribution package.

#### 10.1.17 v1.5

• [REFACTOR] Removed excessive EmptySequenceSGR – default SGR class was specifically implemented to print out as empty string instead of \e[m if constructed without params.

#### 10.1.18 v1.4

- [NEW] Span.wrap() now accepts any type of argument, not only str.
- [NEW] Added equality methods for SequenceSGR and Span classes/subclasses.
- [REFACTOR] Rebuilt Sequence inheritance tree.
- [TESTS] Added some tests for fmt.\* and seq.\* classes.

#### 10.1.19 v1.3

- [NEW] Added span.GRAY and span.BG\_GRAY format presets.
- [REFACTOR] Interface revisioning.

#### 10.1.20 v1.2

- [NEW] EmptySequenceSGR and EmptyFormat classes.
- [NEW] opening\_seq and closing\_seq properties for Span class.

#### 10.1.21 v1.1

#### Apr 22

• [NEW] Autoformat feature.

#### 10.1.22 v1.0

• First public version.

#### 10.1.23 v0.90

#### Mar 22

• First commit.

# 11

## **LICENSE**

Version 3, 29 June 2007

Copyright (C) 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <a href="https://fsf.org/">https://fsf.org/</a>
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

the terms and conditions of version 3 of the GNU General Public License, supplemented by the additional permissions listed below.

Additional Definitions.

As used herein, "this License" refers to version 3 of the GNU Lesser General Public License, and the "GNU GPL" refers to version 3 of the GNU General Public License.

"The Library" refers to a covered work governed by this License, other than an Application or a Combined Work as defined below.

An "Application" is any work that makes use of an interface provided by the Library, but which is not otherwise based on the Library. Defining a subclass of a class defined by the Library is deemed a mode of using an interface provided by the Library.

A "Combined Work" is a work produced by combining or linking an Application with the Library. The particular version of the Library with which the Combined Work was made is also called the "Linked Version".

The "Minimal Corresponding Source" for a Combined Work means the Corresponding Source for the Combined Work, excluding any source code for portions of the Combined Work that, considered in isolation, are based on the Application, and not on the Linked Version.

(continues on next page)

The "Corresponding Application Code" for a Combined Work means the object code and/or source code for the Application, including any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the Combined Work from the Application, but excluding the System Libraries of the Combined Work.

1. Exception to Section 3 of the GNU GPL.

You may convey a covered work under sections 3 and 4 of this License without being bound by section 3 of the GNU GPL.

2. Conveying Modified Versions.

If you modify a copy of the Library, and, in your modifications, a facility refers to a function or data to be supplied by an Application that uses the facility (other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked), then you may convey a copy of the modified version:

- a) under this License, provided that you make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an Application does not supply the function or data, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful, or
- b) under the GNU GPL, with none of the additional permissions of this License applicable to that copy.
- 3. Object Code Incorporating Material from Library Header Files.

The object code form of an Application may incorporate material from a header file that is part of the Library. You may convey such object code under terms of your choice, provided that, if the incorporated material is not limited to numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, or small macros, inline functions and templates (ten or fewer lines in length), you do both of the following:

- a) Give prominent notice with each copy of the object code that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.
- b) Accompany the object code with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.
- 4. Combined Works.

You may convey a Combined Work under terms of your choice that, taken together, effectively do **not** restrict modification of the portions of the Library contained **in** the Combined Work **and** reverse engineering **for** debugging such modifications, **if** you also do each of the following:

- a) Give prominent notice with each copy of the Combined Work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.
- b) Accompany the Combined Work with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license

(continues on next page)

document.

- c) For a Combined Work that displays copyright notices during execution, include the copyright notice for the Library among these notices, as well as a reference directing the user to the copies of the GNU GPL and this license document.
- d) Do one of the following:
  - O) Convey the Minimal Corresponding Source under the terms of this License, and the Corresponding Application Code in a form suitable for, and under terms that permit, the user to recombine or relink the Application with a modified version of the Linked Version to produce a modified Combined Work, in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.
  - 1) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (a) uses at run time a copy of the Library already present on the user's computer system, and (b) will operate properly with a modified version of the Library that is interface-compatible with the Linked Version.
- e) Provide Installation Information, but only **if** you would otherwise be required to provide such information under section **6** of the GNU GPL, **and** only to the extent that such information **is** necessary to install **and** execute a modified version of the Combined Work produced by recombining **or** relinking the Application **with** a modified version of the Linked Version. (If you use option **4**d0, the Installation Information must accompany the Minimal Corresponding Source **and** Corresponding Application Code. If you use option **4**d1, you must provide the Installation Information **in** the manner specified by section **6** of the GNU GPL **for** conveying Corresponding Source.)

#### 5. Combined Libraries.

You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side by side in a single library together with other library facilities that are not Applications and are not covered by this License, and convey such a combined library under terms of your choice, if you do both of the following:

- a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities, conveyed under the terms of this License.
- b) Give prominent notice with the combined library that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.
- 6. Revised Versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License.

The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new

(continues on next page)

versions will be similar **in** spirit to the present version, but may differ **in** detail to address new problems **or** concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library as you received it specifies that a certain numbered version of the GNU Lesser General Public License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that published version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library as you received it does not specify a version number of the GNU Lesser General Public License, you may choose any version of the GNU Lesser General Public License ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

If the Library as you received it specifies that a proxy can decide whether future versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License shall apply, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of any version is permanent authorization for you to choose that version for the Library.

#### 11.1 Disclaimer of Warranty

LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

#### 11.2 Limitation of Liability

COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MODIFIES AND/OR CONVEYS THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSSES OF DATA, FAILURES OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH OTHER PROGRAMS, OTHER LOSSES AS WELL AS ACQUISITIONS, BREAKDOWNS, REPAIRS, UNSCREWINGS, BLACKOUTS, FAINTINGS, INJURIES, BURNS, SNOW AVALANCHES, EARTHQUAKES, VOLCANIC, GEYSER AND LIMNIC ERUPTIONS, TYPHOONS, METEORITE AND SATELLITE FALLS AND OTHER NATURAL DISASTERS, AS WELL AS BEHAVIORAL DEVIATIONS OF PEOPLE, SHARKS, SNAKES AND OTHER ANIMALS, ROBBERIES, ASSAULTS, RAPES, THEFTS AND BURGLARIES, DRUNKEN BRAWLS AND RIOTS, INCESTS, ABORTIONS, SHOULDER DISLOCATIONS, MILITARY CONSCRIPTIONS, DISFELLOWSHIPPINGS, CONFINEMENTS AND EXTRADITIONS, DIVORCEMENTS, DEMOTIONS AND PROMOTIONS, EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

# **12**

## **DOCS GUIDELINES**

(mostly as a reminder for myself)

#### 12.1 General

• Basic types and built-in values should be surrounded with asterisks:

```
*True* \rightarrow True

*None* \rightarrow None

*int* \rightarrow int
```

• Library classes, methods, etc. should be enclosed in single backticks in order to become a hyperlinks:

```
`SgrRenderer.render()` \rightarrow SgrRenderer.render()
```

If class name is ambiguous (e.g., there is a glossary term with the same name), the solution is to specify the type explicitly:

```
:class:`.Style` → Style
```

• Argument names and string literals that include escape sequences or their fragments should be wrapped in double backticks:

```
``arg1`` 
ightarrow arg1
``ESC [31m ESC [m`` 
ightarrow ESC [31m ESC [m
```

On the top of that, ESC control char should be padded with spaces for better readability. This also triggers automatic application of custom style for even more visual difference.

• Any formula should be formatted using LaTeX syntax (:math: role or .. math:: directive):

$$d_{min} = 350 * 10^{-3}$$

#### 12.2 Hexadecimals

Hexadecimal numbers should be displayed using :hex: role (applies to all examples below except the last one). In general, when the characters are supposed to be typed manually, or when the result length is 6+ chars, it's better to use lower case; when the numbers are distinct or "U+" notation is used, the upper case is acceptable:

#### separate bytes

0x1B 0x23 0x88

#### **Unicode codepoints**

U+21BC; U+F0909

#### hex dump

"0x 00 AF 00 BB 11 BD AA B5"

#### UTF-8

e0a489 efbfbe efbfaf f0af8cb3

#### RGB colors (int/str forms)

0xeb0c0c; #ff00ff

escaped strings

```
"\u21bc", "\U000f0909", re.compile(R"\x1b\[[0-9;]*m")
```

12.2. Hexadecimals 165

#### 12.3 References

| External pages      | github and gitlab               |                                    |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                     | 8                               | `github`_ and                      |
|                     |                                 | `gitlab /gitlab.com `_             |
|                     |                                 | 9                                  |
|                     |                                 | github: //github.com               |
| External pydoc      | re.Match                        |                                    |
|                     |                                 | :class:`re.Match`                  |
| Internal page       | Guide · Low-level or high-level |                                    |
|                     |                                 | `guide-lo` or                      |
|                     |                                 | `high-level <guide-hi>`</guide-hi> |
| Internal page setup |                                 |                                    |
| 1                   | guide.core-api-1:               |                                    |
| Internal pydoc      | wait_key(), Style               |                                    |
|                     |                                 | `wait_key()`,                      |
|                     |                                 | <pre>:class:`.Style`</pre>         |
| Internal anchor     | References                      |                                    |
|                     | Tajer ertees                    | `References`_                      |
|                     |                                 | References _                       |
| Term in glossary    | rendering                       |                                    |
|                     |                                 | <pre>:term:`rendering`</pre>       |
|                     |                                 |                                    |
| Inlined definition  |                                 |                                    |
|                     | classifier for 1st time         | :def:`classifier` for 1st_         |
|                     | or classifier later             | ⇔time                              |
|                     | or classifier facel             | or *classifier* later              |
| Abbreviation        | EL                              |                                    |
|                     |                                 | :abbr:`EL (Erase in Line)`         |
|                     |                                 |                                    |

#### 12.4 Headers

#### 12.4.1 Section header

**Subsection header** 

Paragraph header

Rubric

(continues on next page)

12.3. References

12.4. Headers 167

## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

# pytermor, 45 pytermor.ansi, 46 pytermor.color, 55 pytermor.common, 72 pytermor.config, 78 pytermor.cval, 79 pytermor.exception, 79 pytermor.filter, 80 pytermor.numfmt, 94 pytermor.renderer, 106 pytermor.style, 114 pytermor.template, 125 pytermor.term, 125 pytermor.text, 136

# **INDEX**

| Symbols  | as_fragments() (pytermor.text.Fragment method), 137  |
|--|--|
| _DEFERRED (pytermor.color.DynamicColor attribute), 69  | as_fragments() (pytermor.text.FrozenText method), 138  |
| A  | as_fragments() (pytermor.text.IRenderable method), 136<br>as_fragments() (pytermor.text.SimpleTable method), 140<br>as_fragments() (pytermor.text.Text method), 139  |
| a (pytermon.colon.LAB property), 59 AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter (class in pytermon.filter), 87 AbstractStringTracer (class in pytermon.filter), 91 AbstractTracer (class in pytermon.filter), 90 Align (class in pytermon.common), 74 allows_width_setup (pytermon.text.Composite property), 139 allows_width_setup (pytermon.text.Fragment property), 137 allows_width_setup (pytermon.text.FrozenText property), 138 allows_width_setup (pytermon.text.IRenderable property), 137 allows_width_setup (pytermon.text.SimpleTable property), 140 allows_width_setup (pytermon.text.Text property), 138 ANSI, 28 apply() (pytermon.filter.AbstractNamedGroupsRefilter method), 87 | ASCII, 28 assemble() (pytermor.ansi.SequenceNf method), 48 AUTO (pytermor.renderer.OutputMode attribute), 108 autopick_fg() (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle method), 119 autopick_fg() (pytermor.style.Style method), 116 available_for_approximation (pytermor.color.Color16                                    |
| apply() (pytermor.filter.AbstractStringTracer method), 91<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.AbstractTracer method), 90<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.BytesTracer method), 90<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.CsiStringReplacer method), 86<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.EscSeqStringReplacer method), 85<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.IFilter method), 83  | B b (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59 base (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 66 BaseUnit (class in pytermor.numfmt), 98 bg (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle property), 119 bg (pytermor.style.Style property), 115  |
| apply() (pytermor.filter.IRefilter method), 84<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.NonPrintsOmniVisualizer method), 89<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.NonPrintsStringVisualizer method), 89<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.OmniMapper method), 88<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.OmniPadder method), 84<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.OmniSanitizer method), 89   | BG_BLACK (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 BG_BLUE (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 BG_COLOR_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53 BG_CYAN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53 BG_GRAY (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53   |
| apply() (pytermor.filter.SgrStringReplacer method), 85<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.StringLinearizer method), 86<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.StringMapper method), 88<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.StringReplacer method), 84<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.StringReplacerChain method), 85<br>apply() (pytermor.filter.StringTracer method), 91   | BG_GREEN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 BG_HI_BLUE (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53 BG_HI_CYAN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53 BG_HI_GREEN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53 BG_HI_MAGENTA (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53 BG_HI_RED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53 |
| apply() (pytermor, filter. String Ucp Tracer method), 92 apply() (pytermor, filter. White space Remover method), 86 apply() (pytermor, numfmt. Highlighter method), 95 apply_filters() (in module pytermor, filter), 93 apply_style_selective() (in module pytermor. text), 142 apply_style_words_selective() (in module pytermor. text),  | BG_HI_WHITE (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53 BG_HI_YELLOW (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53 BG_MAGENTA (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 BG_RED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 BG_WHITE (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53 BG_YELLOW (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52      |
| approximate() (in module pytermor.color), 71 approximate() (pytermor.color.Color16 class method), 62 approximate() (pytermor.color.Color256 class method), 64 approximate() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB class method), 66   | BLACK (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52<br>blink (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 122<br>blink (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 116<br>BLINK_FAST (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51<br>BLINK_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  |
| approximate() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB class method), 60 approximate() (pytermor.color.ResolvableColor class method), 60 ApxResult (class in pytermor.color), 61 ArgCountError, 80   | BLINK_SLOW (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51 BLUE (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 blue (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57 BOLD (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51   |
| ArgCounterror, 80 ArgTypeError, 80   | bold (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 121   |
| as_fragments() (pytermor.text.Composite method), 139   | bold (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 115   |

| BOLD_DIM_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51                | double_underlined (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 121   |
|--|---|
| but() (in module pytermor.common), 75                              | double_underlined (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 116   |
| BytesTracer (class in pytermor.filter), 90                         | DualBaseUnit (class in pytermor.numfmt), 99   |
|  | DualFormatter (class in pytermor.numfmt), 98  |
| C  | DualFormatterRegistry (class in pytermor.numfmt), 99  |
|  | dump() (in module pytermor.filter), 92  |
| CDT (in module pytermor.common), 73                                | DynamicColor (class in pytermor.color), 69  |
| center_sgr() (in module pytermor.filter), 93                       | DynamicFormatter (class in pytermor.numfmt), 97   |
| char_range() (in module pytermor.common), 77                       |   |
| chunk() (in module pytermor.common), 75                            | E   |
| class_name (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 122             | L   |
| class_name (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 116                   | echo() (in module pytermor.text), 141   |
| clone() (pytermor.renderer.HtmlRenderer method), 112               | echoi() (in module pytermor.text), 141  |
| clone() (pytermor.renderer.IRenderer method), 108                  | enclose() (in module pytermor.ansi), 54   |
| clone() (pytermor.renderer.NoOpRenderer method), 111               | ERROR (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 122  |
| clone() (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger method), 113                | ERROR_ACCENT (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 122   |
| clone() (pytermor.renderer.SgrRenderer method), 109                | ERROR_LABEL (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 122  |
| clone() (pytermor.renderer.TmuxRenderer method), 110               | ESCAPE_SEQ_REGEX (in module pytermor.ansi), 54  |
| clone() (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle method), 119                   | EscSeqStringReplacer (class in pytermor.filter), 85   |
| clone() (pytermor.style.Style method), 116                         | ExtendedEnum (class in pytermor.common), 74   |
| code (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 64                        | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,   |
| code_bg (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 61                      | F   |
| code_fg (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 61                      | Γ   |
| color, 20  | fg (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle property), 119   |
| color (pytermor.color.ApxResult attribute), 61                     | fg (pytermor.style.Style property), 115   |
| Color16 (class in pytermor.color), 61                              | filterf (in module pytermor.common), 77   |
| Color256 (class in pytermor.color), 63                             | filterfv() (in module pytermor.common), 77  |
| COLOR_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52                   | filtern (in module pytermor.common), 77   |
| 10 1   | filternv() (in module pytermor.common), 77  |
| ColorCodeConflictError, 80   | find_by_name() (pytermor.color.Color16 class method), 62  |
| colorize() (pytermor.numfmt.Highlighter method), 95                | find_by_name() (pytermor.color.Color256 class method), 65   |
| ColorNameConflictError, 80   | find_by_name() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB class method), 67   |
| ColorRGB (class in pytermor.color), 66                             | find_by_name() (pytermor.color.ResolvableColor class method),   |
| ColorTarget (class in pytermor.ansi), 53                           | 60  |
| <pre>compose_clear_line_fill_bg() (in module pytermor.term),</pre> | find_closest() (in module pytermor.color), 71   |
| 132  | find_closest() (the module pytermol.color), 71 find_closest() (pytermol.color.Color16 class method), 63   |
| compose_hyperlink() (in module pytermor.term), 133                 | find_closest() (pytermor.color.Color256 class method), 65   |
| Composite (class in pytermor.text), 139                            | **  |
| Config (class in pytermor.config), 78                              | find_closest() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB class method), 67   |
| confirm() (in module pytermor.term), 134                           | find_closest() (pytermor.color.ResolvableColor class method),   |
| ConflictError, 79  | 60  |
| contains_sgr() (in module pytermor.ansi), 55                       | find_matching() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatterRegistry  |
| CONTROL_CHARS (in module pytermor.filter), 83                      | method), 100  |
| CRITICAL (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 122                    | fit() (in module pytermor.common), 75   |
| CRITICAL_ACCENT (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 122             | flatten() (in module pytermor.common), 76   |
| CRITICAL_LABEL (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 122              | flatten1() (in module pytermor.common), 76  |
| CROSSLINED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51                  | flip() (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle method), 119   |
| crosslined (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 121             | flip() (pytermor.style.Style method), 117   |
| crosslined (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 116                   | <pre>force_ansi_rendering() (in module pytermor.renderer), 113</pre>                                      |
| CROSSLINED_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52              | <pre>force_no_ansi_rendering() (in module pytermor.renderer),</pre>                                       |
| CSI_SEQ_REGEX (in module pytermor.filter), 82                      | 113   |
| CsiStringReplacer (class in pytermor.filter), 86                   | <pre>format() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter method), 99</pre>  |
| CURLY_UNDERLINED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51            | <pre>format() (pytermor.numfmt.DynamicFormatter method), 98</pre>   |
| curly_underlined (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 121       | <pre>format() (pytermor.numfmt.StaticFormatter method), 97</pre>  |
| curly_underlined (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 116             | <pre>format_auto_float() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 100</pre>   |
| cut() (in module pytermor.common), 74                              | <pre>format_base() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter method), 99</pre>                                       |
| CXT (in module pytermor.common), 74                                | <pre>format_bytes_human() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 102</pre>  |
| CYAN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52                        | <pre>format_si() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 101</pre>   |
| Clin (pytermonaist.beqmaex attribute), 52                          | format_si_binary() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 102   |
| D.   | format_thousand_sep() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 100  |
| D  | format_time() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 104  |
| <pre>decompose_report_cursor_position() (in module</pre>           | format_time_delta() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 105  |
| pytermor.term), 133  | format_time_delta_longest() (in module pytermor.numfmt)   |
| DefaultColor (class in pytermor.color), 68                         | 106   |
| dict() (pytermor.common.ExtendedEnum class method), 74             | format_time_delta_shortest() (in module   |
| diff() (pytermor.color.HSV class method), 57                       | pytermor.numfmt), 106   |
| diff() (pytermor.color.LAB class method), 59                       | format_time_ms() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 104   |
| diff() (pytermor.color.RGB class method), 57                       | format_time_ms() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 104 format_time_ns() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 105       |
| diff() (pytermor.color.XYZ class method), 58                       | format_clime_ns() (in module pytermon.numjmit), 103<br>format_value() (pytermon.colon.Color16 method), 63 |
| DIM (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51                         | format_value() (pytermor.color.Color256 method), 65   |
| •  |   |
| dim (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 121                    | format_value() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB method), 67   |
| dim (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 115                          | Fragment (class in pytermor.text), 137  FRAMED (pytermor.grafi Scalledov.attributa), 51                   |
| distance (pytermor.color.ApxResult attribute), 61                  | FRAMED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51   |
| distribute_padded() (in module pytermontext), 141                  | framed (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 122<br>framed (pytermor.style.Style.attribute), 116        |
| DOUBLE UNDERLINED (pytermor ansi SeaIndex attribute), 51           | tramed unviermorsivie Style attribute). 116   |

| EDAMED OFF (and assessed in the desired at 1 and | THEORETETINGS (and assessed a Coulty state 1, 1, 2, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2,   |
|--|---|
| FRAMED_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  | INCONSISTENCY (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 122  |
| from_channels() (pytermor.color.RGB class method), 57  | int (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 63   |
| <pre>from_ratios() (pytermor.color.RGB class method), 57</pre>   | int (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65  |
| FrozenStyle (class in pytermor.style), 118   | int (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67  |
| FrozenText (class in pytermor.text), 138   | int (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58   |
| FT (in module pytermor.common), 74   | int (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59   |
| r I (iii modate pytermoi.common), 74   |   |
|  | int (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57   |
| G  | int (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 59   |
|  | IntCode (class in pytermor.ansi), 50  |
| get_by_code() (pytermor.color.Color16 class method), 61  | INVERSED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51   |
| get_by_code() (pytermor.color.Color256 class method), 64   | inversed (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 122  |
| <pre>get_by_max_len() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatterRegistry</pre>   | inversed (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 116  |
| method), 100   |   |
| get_char_width() (in module pytermor.term), 134  | INVERSED_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52   |
|  | IRefilter (class in pytermor.filter), 84  |
| get_closing_seq() (in module pytermor.ansi), 53  | IRenderable (class in pytermor.text), 136   |
| get_default() (pytermor.renderer.RendererManager class   | IRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 107   |
| method), 107   |   |
| get_longest() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatterRegistry   | is_caching_allowed (pytermor.renderer.HtmlRenderer  |
| method), 100   | property), 112  |
|  | is_caching_allowed (pytermor.renderer.IRenderer property),  |
| <pre>get_max_chars_per_line() (pytermor.filter.BytesTracer</pre>   | 107   |
| method), 90  | is_caching_allowed (pytermor.renderer.NoOpRenderer  |
| get_max_chars_per_line() (pytermor.filter.StringTracer   |   |
| method), 91  | property), 111  |
|  | is_caching_allowed (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger   |
| <pre>get_max_chars_per_line() (pytermor.filter.StringUcpTracer</pre>   | property), 113  |
| method), 92  | is_caching_allowed (pytermor.renderer.SgrRenderer property),  |
| <pre>get_max_len() (pytermor.numfmt.StaticFormatter method), 97</pre>  | 110   |
| <pre>get_max_ucs_chars_cp_length() (in module pytermor.filter),</pre>  |   |
| 92   | is_caching_allowed (pytermor.renderer.TmuxRenderer  |
|  | property), 110  |
| get_max_utf8_bytes_char_length() (in module  | is_format_allowed (pytermor.renderer.HtmlRenderer   |
| pytermor.filter), 93   | property), 112  |
| <pre>get_preferable_wrap_width() (in module pytermor.term),</pre>  |   |
| 133  | is_format_allowed (pytermor.renderer.IRenderer property),   |
| get_qname() (in module pytermor.common), 75  | 107   |
|  | is_format_allowed (pytermor.renderer.NoOpRenderer   |
| get_shortest() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatterRegistry  | property), 111  |
| method), 100   | is_format_allowed (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger property),   |
| get_subclasses() (in module pytermor.common), 76   |   |
| get_terminal_width() (in module pytermor.term), 133  | 113   |
|  | <pre>is_format_allowed (pytermor.renderer.SgrRenderer property),</pre>  |
| GRAY (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53  | 110   |
| GREEN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52   | is_format_allowed (pytermor.renderer.TmuxRenderer   |
| green (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57  | property), 111  |
| guess_char_width() (in module pytermor.term), 135  | * * *   |
| 5  | ISequence (class in pytermor.ansi), 47  |
| 11   | IT (in module pytermor.filter), 83  |
| H  | ITALIC (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51   |
| has_width (pytermor.text.Composite property), 139  | italic (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 121  |
| 1 1 1 0 . ,  | italic (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 116  |
| has_width (pytermor.text.Fragment property), 137   |   |
| has_width (pytermor.text.FrozenText property), 138   | ITALIC_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51   |
| has_width (pytermor.text.IRenderable property), 137  |   |
| has_width (pytermor.text.SimpleTable property), 140  |   |
| has_width (pytermor.text.Text property), 139   | L   |
| 11 0-7   | LAB (class in pytermor.color), 59   |
| HI_BLUE (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53   | lab (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 63   |
| HI_CYAN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53   |   |
| HI_GREEN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53  | lab (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65  |
| HI_MAGENTA (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53  | lab (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67  |
| HI_RED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53  | lab (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58   |
|  | lab (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59   |
| HI_WHITE (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53  | lab (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57   |
| HI_YELLOW (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 53   |   |
| HIDDEN (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  | lab (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 59   |
| HIDDEN_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  | list() (pytermor.common.ExtendedEnum class method), 74  |
| highlight() (in module pytermor.numfmt), 106   | ljust_sgr() (in module pytermor.filter), 93   |
|  | LogicError, 79  |
| Highlighter (class in pytermor.numfmt), 95   |   |
| HSV (class in pytermor.color), 57  | lum (mytermor color I AR property) 50   |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 63  | lum (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59   |
| nsv (pyternior.color.color to property), 05  |   |
|  |   |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65   | M   |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65<br>hsv (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67   |   |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65<br>hsv (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67<br>hsv (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58  | MAGENTA (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65<br>hsv (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67<br>hsv (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58<br>hsv (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59   | MAGENTA (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 make_clear_display() (in module pytermor.term), 130  |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65<br>hsv (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67<br>hsv (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58<br>hsv (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59   | MAGENTA (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 make_clear_display() (in module pytermor.term), 130 make_clear_display_after_cursor() (in module |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65 hsv (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67 hsv (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58 hsv (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59 hsv (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57  | MAGENTA (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 make_clear_display() (in module pytermor.term), 130 make_clear_display_after_cursor() (in module |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65 hsv (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67 hsv (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58 hsv (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59 hsv (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57 hsv (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 59  | MAGENTA (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 make_clear_display() (in module pytermor.term), 130 make_clear_display_after_cursor() (in module |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65 hsv (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67 hsv (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58 hsv (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59 hsv (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57 hsv (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 59 HtmlRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 111   | MAGENTA (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 make_clear_display() (in module pytermor.term), 130 make_clear_display_after_cursor() (in module |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65 hsv (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67 hsv (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58 hsv (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59 hsv (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57 hsv (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 59 HtmlRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 111   | MAGENTA (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 make_clear_display() (in module pytermor.term), 130 make_clear_display_after_cursor() (in module |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65 hsv (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67 hsv (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58 hsv (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59 hsv (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57 hsv (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 59 HtmlRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 111   | MAGENTA (pytermon:ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 make_clear_display() (in module pytermon:term), 130 make_clear_display_after_cursor() (in module |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65 hsv (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67 hsv (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58 hsv (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59 hsv (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57 hsv (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 59 HtmlRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 111   | MAGENTA (pytermonansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 make_clear_display() (in module pytermonterm), 130 make_clear_display_after_cursor() (in module   |
| hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65 hsv (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 67 hsv (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58 hsv (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59 hsv (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57 hsv (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 59 HtmlRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 111 hue (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58   | MAGENTA (pytermon:ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52 make_clear_display() (in module pytermon:term), 130 make_clear_display_after_cursor() (in module |

| <pre>make_clear_line_before_cursor() (in module</pre>  | NON_ASCII_CHARS (in module pytermor.filter), 83   |
|--|---|
| pytermor.term), 131  | NonPrintsOmniVisualizer (class in pytermor.filter), 88                                    |
| make_color_256() (in module pytermor.term), 127  | NonPrintsStringVisualizer (class in pytermor.filter), 89                                  |
| make_color_rgb() (in module pytermor.term), 127  | NOOP_SEQ (in module pytermor.ansi), 54  |
| make_disable_alt_screen_buffer() (in module  | NOOP_STYLE (in module pytermor.style), 122  |
| pytermor.term), 132  | NoopColor (class in pytermor.color), 68<br>NoOpRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 111 |
| make_enable_alt_screen_buffer() (in module pytermor.term), 132   | NotInitializedError, 79   |
| make_erase_in_display() (in module pytermor.term), 130   | NOTIFICIALIZEDEFFOR, 79   |
| make_erase_in_line() (in module pytermor.term), 131  | ^   |
| make_hide_cursor() (in module pytermor.term), 131  | 0   |
| make_hyperlink() (in module pytermor.term), 131  | OmniMapper (class in pytermor.filter), 87   |
| make_move_cursor_down() (in module pytermor.term), 128   | OmniPadder (class in pytermor.filter), 84   |
| make_move_cursor_down_to_start() (in module  | OmniSanitizer (class in pytermor.filter), 89  |
| pytermor.term), 129  | only() (in module pytermor.common), 75  |
| make_move_cursor_left() (in module pytermor.term), 129   | OT (in module pytermor.filter), 83  |
| make_move_cursor_right() (in module pytermor.term), 129  | others() (in module pytermor.common), 75  |
| make_move_cursor_up() (in module pytermor.term), 128   | ours() (in module pytermor.common), 75  |
| <pre>make_move_cursor_up_to_start() (in module pytermor.term),</pre>   | OutputMode (class in pytermor.renderer), 108  |
| 129  | OVERLINED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51  |
| <pre>make_query_cursor_position() (in module pytermor.term),</pre>   | overlined (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 121                                     |
| 130  | overlined (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 116   |
| make_reset_cursor() (in module pytermor.term), 128   | OVERLINED_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52                                      |
| <pre>make_restore_cursor_position() (in module pytermor.term),</pre>   | _   |
| 132  | P   |
| make_restore_screen() (in module pytermor.term), 132   | pad() (in module pytermor.common), 74   |
| <pre>make_save_cursor_position() (in module pytermor.term),</pre>  | pady() (in module pytermor.common), 74  |
| 132  | params (pytermor.ansi.SequenceSGR property), 50   |
| make_save_screen() (in module pytermor.term), 132  | parse() (in module pytermor.ansi), 55   |
| make_set_cursor() (in module pytermor.term), 128   | ParseError, 79  |
| make_set_cursor_column() (in module pytermor.term), 129  | PREFIXES_SI_DEC (in module pytermor.numfmt), 95   |
| make_set_cursor_line() (in module pytermor.term), 129  | PRINTABLE_CHARS (in module pytermor.filter), 83   |
| make_show_cursor() (in module pytermor.term), 131  | PTT (in module pytermor.filter), 83   |
| make_style() (in module pytermor.style), 122   | pytermor  |
| max_len (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatter property), 98   | module, 45  |
| measure_char_width() (in module pytermor.term), 135  | pytermor.ansi   |
| merge() (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle method), 119   | module, 46  |
| merge() (pytermor.style.Style method), 117   | pytermor.color  |
| merge_fallback() (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle method), 119  | module, 55  |
| merge_fallback() (pytermor.style.Style method), 117  | pytermor.common   |
| merge_overwrite() (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle method), 120<br>merge_overwrite() (pytermor.style.Style method), 117 | module, 72  |
| merge_replace() (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle method), 121   | pytermor.config   |
| merge_replace() (pytermor.style.Style method), 118   | module, 78  |
| merge_styles() (in module pytermor.style), 123   | pytermor.cval   |
| MergeMode (class in pytermor.style), 114   | module, 79  |
| module   | pytermor.exception  |
| pytermor, 45   | module, 79  |
| pytermor.ansi, 46  | pytermor.filter   |
| pytermor.color, 55   | module, 80  |
| pytermor.common, 72  | pytermor.numfmt   |
| pytermor.config, 78  | module, 94  |
| pytermor.cval, 79  | pytermor.renderer   |
| pytermor.exception, 79   | module, 106 pytermor.style  |
| pytermor.filter, 80  |   |
| pytermor.numfmt, 94  | module, 114 pytermor.template   |
| pytermor.renderer, 106   | module, 125   |
| pytermor.style, 114  | pytermor.term   |
| pytermor.template, 125   | module, 125   |
| pytermor.term, 125   | pytermor.text   |
| pytermor.text, 136   | module, 136   |
| MPT (in module pytermor.filter), 83  |   |
| N.1  | R   |
| N  | 11  |
| name (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 63   | raw() (pytermor.text.Composite method), 139   |
| name (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65  | raw() (pytermor.text.Fragment method), 137  |
| name (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67  | raw() (pytermor.text.FrozenText method), 138  |
| name (pytermor.color.ResolvableColor property), 61   | raw() (pytermor.text.IRenderable method), 136   |
| names() (pytermor.color.Color16 class method), 63  | raw() (pytermor.text.SimpleTable method), 140   |
| names() (pytermor.color.Color256 class method), 65   | raw() (pytermor.text.Text method), 139  |
| names() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB class method), 67   | RCP_REGEX (in module pytermor.term), 127  PED (pytermor.gns; Sealuder attribute), 52      |
| names() (pytermor.color.ResolvableColor class method), 60  | RED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  |
| NO ANST (mytermor renderer Output Mode attribute) 108  | red (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57   |

| register() (pytermor.numfmt.DualFormatterRegistry method), 100   | Style (class in pytermor.style), 114<br>Styles (class in pytermor.style), 122   |
|--|---|
| render() (in module pytermor.text), 141  | _   |
| render() (pytermor.renderer.HtmlRenderer method), 112  | Τ   |
| render() (pytermor.renderer.IRenderer method), 108   | Text (class in pytermor.text), 138  |
| render() (pytermor.renderer.NoOpRenderer method), 111  | TmuxRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 110  |
| render() (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger method), 113<br>render() (pytermor.renderer.SgrRenderer method), 109 | to_sgr() (pytermor.color.Color16 method), 62  |
| render() (pytermor.renderer.TmuxRenderer method), 110  | to_sgr() (pytermor.color.Color256 method), 64   |
| render() (pytermor.text.Composite method), 139   | to_sgr() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB method), 66   |
| render() (pytermor.text.Fragment method), 138  | to_sgr() (pytermor.color.DefaultColor method), 68   |
| render() (pytermor.text.FrozenText method), 138  | to_sgr() (pytermor.color.DynamicColor method), 69   |
| render() (pytermor.text.IRenderable method), 137   | to_sgr() (pytermor.color.NoopColor method), 68  |
| render() (pytermor.text.SimpleTable method), 140   | to_sgr() (pytermor.color.RenderColor method), 59  |
| render() (pytermor.text.Text method), 139  | to_tmux() (pytermor.color.Color16 method), 62   |
| RenderColor (class in pytermor.color), 59  | to_tmux() (pytermor.color.Color256 method), 64  |
| RendererManager (class in pytermor.renderer), 107  | to_tmux() (pytermor.color.ColorRGB method), 66  |
| rendering, 20  | to_tmux() (pytermor.color.DefaultColor method), 69  |
| RESET (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51   | to_tmux() (pytermor.color.DynamicColor method), 70  |
| ResolvableColor (class in pytermor.color), 60  | to_tmux() (pytermor.color.NoopColor method), 68   |
| resolve() (pytermor.ansi.IntCode class method), 50   | to_tmux() (pytermor.color.RenderColor method), 60   |
| resolve_color() (in module pytermor.color), 70   | TracerExtra (class in pytermor.filter), 92 TRUE_COLOR (pytermor.renderer.OutputMode attribute), 108                     |
| RGB (class in pytermor.color), 56  | TRUE_COLOR (pytermor.renderer.Outputiviode ditribute), 108  |
| rgb (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 63  | U   |
| rgb (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 65   | U   |
| rgb (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 67   | underline_color (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle property), 121  |
| rgb (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58<br>rgb (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59                               | underline_color (pytermor.style.Style property), 115  |
| rgb (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57  | UNDERLINE_COLOR_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  |
| rgb (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 59  | UNDERLINED (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51   |
| rjust_sgr() (in module pytermor.filter), 93  | underlined (pytermor.style.FrozenStyle attribute), 121  |
| RPT (in module pytermor.filter), 83  | underlined (pytermor.style.Style attribute), 116  |
| RT (in module pytermor.common), 74   | UNDERLINED_OFF (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 51   |
| 13   | update() (pytermor.color.DynamicColor class method), 69   |
| S  | UserAbort, 80   |
|  | UserCancel, 80  |
| saturation (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58   | V   |
| SeqIndex (class in pytermor.ansi), 51  | V   |
| SequenceCSI (class in pytermor.ansi), 49 SequenceFe (class in pytermor.ansi), 48                             | value (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58   |
| SequenceFp (class in pytermoransi), 48   | variations (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 66   |
| SequenceFs (class in pytermoransi), 48   |   |
| SequenceNf (class in pytermor.ansi), 48  | W   |
| SequenceOSC (class in pytermor.ansi), 49   | <pre>wait_key() (in module pytermor.term), 133</pre>  |
| SequenceSGR (class in pytermor.ansi), 49   | WARNING (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 122  |
| SequenceST (class in pytermor.ansi), 49  | WARNING_ACCENT (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 122   |
| <pre>set_default() (pytermor.renderer.RendererManager class</pre>  | WARNING_LABEL (pytermor.style.Styles attribute), 122  |
| method), 107   | WHITE (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52  |
| <pre>set_format_always() (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger</pre>  | WHITESPACE_CHARS (in module pytermor.filter), 83  |
| method), 113   | WhitespaceRemover (class in pytermor.filter), 86  |
| <pre>set_format_auto() (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger method),</pre>   | with_traceback() (pytermor.exception.ArgCountError method)  |
| 113  | 80  |
| <pre>set_format_never() (pytermor.renderer.SgrDebugger method),</pre>  | <pre>with_traceback() (pytermor.exception.ArgTypeError method),</pre>   |
| 113  | 80  |
| set_width() (pytermor.text.Composite method), 139  | $\verb with_traceback()  (pytermor.exception.ColorCodeConflictError \\$   |
| set_width() (pytermor.text.Fragment method), 138   | method), 80   |
| set_width() (pytermor.text.FrozenText method), 138   | with_traceback() (pytermor.exception.ColorNameConflictError   |
| set_width() (pytermor.text.IRenderable method), 137  | method), 80   |
| set_width() (pytermor.text.SimpleTable method), 140<br>set_width() (pytermor.text.Text method), 138          | with_traceback() (pytermor.exception.ConflictError method),   |
| SGR, 28  | 79  |
| SGR_SEQ_REGEX (in module pytermor.filter), 82  | with_traceback() (pytermor.exception.LogicError method), 79   |
| SgrDebugger (class in pytermor.renderer), 112  | with_traceback() (pytermor.exception.NotInitializedError  |
| SgrRenderer (class in pytermor.renderer), 108  | <pre>method), 80 with_traceback() (pytermor.exception.ParseError method), 79</pre>                                      |
| SgrStringReplacer (class in pytermor.filter), 85   | with_traceback() (pytermon.exception.VserAbort method), 80  |
| SimpleTable (class in pytermor.text), 139  | with_traceback() (pytermon.exception.UserCancel method), 80 with_traceback() (pytermon.exception.UserCancel method), 80 |
| StaticFormatter (class in pytermor.numfmt), 95   | wrap_sgr() (in module pytermor.text), 142   |
| StringLinearizer (class in pytermor.filter), 86  | "- up_og_ () (at mounts pytermontent), 1 12   |
| StringMapper (class in pytermor.filter), 88  |   |
|  | Υ   |
| StringReplacer (class in pytermor.filter), 84  | X   |
| StringReplacerChain (class in pytermor.filter), 85   | x (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 58   |
| StringReplacerChain (class in pytermor.filter), 85<br>StringTracer (class in pytermor.filter), 91            | x (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 58<br>XTERM_16 (pytermor.renderer.OutputMode attribute), 108                           |
| StringReplacerChain (class in pytermor.filter), 85   | x (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 58   |

```
xyz (pytermor.color.Color16 property), 63
xyz (pytermor.color.Color256 property), 66
xyz (pytermor.color.ColorRGB property), 68
xyz (pytermor.color.HSV property), 58
xyz (pytermor.color.LAB property), 59
xyz (pytermor.color.RGB property), 57
xyz (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 59

Y
y (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 58
YELLOW (pytermor.ansi.SeqIndex attribute), 52

Z
z (pytermor.color.XYZ property), 58
```